

Inland  
Countries.  
Mark of  
the Belli.

THE *Saggonas*, or marked Elders of the *Belli* a Sect, appointed by the King to rule the School, having taken their Places, proclaim the Laws of it to the Fellows; forbidding them to stir out of the Precincts thereof, or converse with any but such as have the Mark, which they next prepare their Scholars to receive. This is done, by cutting certain Strings, which run from the Neck to the Shoulder-Bone; a painful Operation, but cured in a few Days by proper Simples; the Scars, when cured, look like Nails imprinted in the Flesh: And then a new Name is given to every one, to denote a new Birth.

THE Scholars go stark naked all the While they live there; and are subsisted by the *Saggonas*, and by their Parents, who send them Rice, Bananas, and other Victuals.

The School  
dissolved.

ON the Day appointed for breaking-up, they are removed to other Lodgings, built on Purpose, at some Miles Distance from the former, where they are visited by their Relations, of both Sexes; who teach them to wash their Bodies, to anoint them with Palm-Oil, and to behave themselves handsomely in Company: For, by their long Retirement from public Society, they become Strangers to polite Behaviour, and look like so many Savages.

A FEW Days being spent in this Manner, their Parents dress them with Clouts at their Waist; and adorn their Necks with Strings of Bugle, intermixed with Leopard's Teeth. Their Legs are loaded with Brass Bells and Rings; their Head is covered with a deep Oxler Cap, which almost blinds them; and the Body stuck with Abundance of Feathers of several Colours. In this Equipage, they are conducted to the public Place in the King's Town; and there, in the Presence of a Multitude of People, especially of Women, gathered from all Parts of the Country, the Fellows pull off their Caps, and let their Hair loose one after another, shewing what Improvement they have made in dancing the *Belli*: And if any one happens to be out, he is mocked by the Women, who cry aloud, *He has spent his Time in eating of Rice*.

WHEN the Dancing is over, the *Saggonas* call every Fellow in his Turn, by the Name that was given him at his Admission into the School, and present him to his Father, Mother, or Relations.

The Belli  
dissolved.

To say something of the *Belli* itself, it is a Thing made by the *Belli-me*, or Chief Priest, by the King's Order, of a Matter kneaded, or wrought like Dough (sometimes of one Figure, sometimes of another, as Occasion may require) which he afterwards bakes, and (as the Author supposes) it is eaten. It is surprizing what an

Impression this makes on the People (who account it sacred) by the dreadful Punishments it is believed to inflict on Men with the King's Consent, without which it can have no Force. The very Kings and Priests themselves, who originally invented this Imposition, to keep the People in Subjection, are, by the Force of Tradition, as much deluded by it at present as the Vulgar.

THE other Fellowship of the *Neslege* concerns the Female Sex. It was first set on Foot in the Country of *Gaula*, and is performed in the following Manner:

AT a certain Time appointed by the King, a Number of Huts or Cabins is built in the Midst of a Wood, to receive all such Maidens, or Women, as are willing to be of the Society: These are called *Sandi Simadifine*, or, the Daughters of *Sandi*. As soon as they are all assembled, the *Sag-Willi* of *Gaula*, the ancientest Woman of the Profession, who is sent for by the King to rule and govern the School, enters upon her Office, by a Treat, (called among them *Sandi-Lati*, that is, the Alliance, or Confederacy of the *Hen*, which she gives her new Disciples) exhorting them to be easy and pleased in their Confinement of four Months, which is the usual Time it lasts. Then she shaves their Heads; and having, by her Orders, stripped themselves naked (for they wear no Cloth all the Time) she carries them to a Brook in the Holy Wood, where she washes them all over, and then circumcises them. This is a very painful Operation, yet cured by her in twelve Days, with proper Herbs.

Women cir-  
cumcise.

FROM that Time she teaches them daily the Dances of the Country, and to recite the Verses of *Sandi*. This consists in a perpetual Chanting of many lewd and loose Expressions; accompanied with very indecent, as well as ridiculous, Gestures and Motions of the Body. No Female Visitors are admitted to the Scholars, unless they also be stark naked, leaving their Clothes behind in the Wood.

The Time being come to break up School, the Parents send their Daughters red Ruth-Clouts, Bugle-Strings, Brass-Bells, and Rings for the Legs, to dress and adorn themselves. In this Trim, with the *Sag-Willi* at the Head of them, they are conducted to the Village, whither a Crowd of People resort from all Parts to see them. There the old Matron being sat down, the Daughters of the *Sandi* dance one after another, to the Beat of a little Drum; and the Dancing being over, they are dismissed, each returning to her own Quarters.

\* *Barbet*, p. 125.

† The same, p. 126.

## SECT. VI.

DESCRIPTION of Rio Sextos, or Sestro, and the Country dependent on it.

Rio Sextos. Anchorage and Sea-Marks. Entrance of the River: its Course and Banks. Soil and Produce. Town of Sextos, or Sestro. Way of Building here. The King's Village. Public Fetich. The King, and his Wives: His Sons. The Village described. The Inhabitants: Their Profession, Names, and Salutation. Their Marriages: Funeral-Ceremony: Great Lamentation: Wives buried alive. The Language. Portuguese here. Very Powerful. Trade and Commodities. Caution to Europeans.

Rio Sextos, or Sestro.

**RIO SEXTOS**, which lies two Leagues to the East of *Petit Dieppe*, is reckoned forty Leagues from Cape Mesurado<sup>a</sup>. *Phillips* makes it thirty-six; the Course East by South<sup>b</sup>. The Dutch call it *Sester*, or *Sestere*; the French, *Sestre*; the English, *Sestas*, or *Sesthor*, and the River *Sisters*; all Corruptions of *Sextos*, which Name was given it by the Portuguese, on account of the small Pepper, (called *Grain of Paradise*, or *Monighetta*) having, as they imagined, six Points<sup>c</sup>.

Anchorage and Marks.

*PHILLIPS* founded all over the River, and found it good clean Ground, and gradual Soundings, so that you may anchor any where; but the best Mooring is in nine Fathom, the Mouth of the River bearing East by South<sup>d</sup>. You may know it by the Hill upon the East-Point above it, there being no other such Hill in fifteen Leagues.

*MARCHAIS* gives farther Marks and Directions for Anchorage. He adds, that a great Sea runs on the Coast, and that the Currents drive strong South-East, and North-West<sup>e</sup>.

*SNOEK* observes, that before *Rio Sestre* the Land lies very low; and that beyond it are two high Hills, one of which appears like a Semicircle, or Rainbow. A Mile to the West are two great Rocks, and about as far to the East, a Point of Land stretches into the Sea; so that the Place is easily known.

Entrance of the River.

THE Entrance of this River from the Sea is full of Rocks, which lie six Foot under Water, so that it is easy to pass them with loaded Boats; except two, which appear above Water, and are to be avoided<sup>f</sup>. According to *Marchais*, the Mouth of the River lies South-East, and North-

<sup>a</sup> West, about a League broad, with large Trees on each Side. The Water is foul. There are some Rocks under Water, and some above. There is, however, in the Pass, or Channel, on the South-Side, three Fathom Water, and often five, six, or seven, which is sufficient for small Vessels. You may enter the River with Boats, without any great Hazard<sup>g</sup>.

THE Going-in, says *Phillips*, is between the Point on the Starboard or East Shore, and the Rock in the Middle of the River. The Entrance is about Half a Cable's Length wide, and the Depth thirty-seven and thirty-eight Fathom. When you are entered, you will find it a fine large River, where a Vessel of an hundred Tons may ride very safe. About a Gunshot from the aforesaid Point, upon the same Shore, close to the River-side, is a Well of good fresh Water, where, for a few *Kauris*, the Negro Women brought them Water, and filled their Cask in the Boat. The Negro Men, being furnished with Hatchets, will, for a small Quantity of the aforesaid Shells, cut Firewood enough, and bring it to the Boats, but they must have a Bottle of Brandy now and then to encourage them; so that, for Expedition, this is the best Place to wood and water at<sup>h</sup>.

THE Source of this River is far within Land to the North North-East. Some say, it is navigable for Barks for twenty Leagues up. Higher it is full of Sands and Rocks, which allow no Passage, but for Canoes<sup>i</sup>.

ACCORDING to *Snoek*, it is a fine pleasant River. The Banks on each Side are thick set with Trees. Several Rivulets or small Springs discharge themselves into it; and, what adds to its Beauty, is the Multitude of Villages along the Sides<sup>j</sup>.

THE Country about *Sestre* is very fertile, well furnished with Poultry, Rice, and Millet; of this they make all the Bread, which they carry in their Canoes when they go a-fishing. Here is good Advantage to be made by Rice, Pepper, or Ivory, which last is excellent<sup>k</sup>.

The Land here is low, level, and watered with many Rivers; so that it is no Wonder the Soil is rich and fertile, and produces all Vegetables in Abundance: But the Climate is unhealthy to Strangers, who are exposed here to long and dangerous Distempers. Besides Provisions, which are cheap, the Place yields Ivory, Slaves, Gold-Dust, and above all, *Guinea Pepper*, which is the Produce of the Country<sup>l</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 132.

*Villault*, p. 81.

<sup>b</sup> *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 135, & seq.

<sup>c</sup> *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 135.

vol. 1. p. 150, & seq.

<sup>d</sup> *Phillips*, p. 195.

<sup>e</sup> *Bozman*, p. 480.

<sup>f</sup> *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 195.

<sup>g</sup> *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 150.

<sup>h</sup> *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 194, & seq.

<sup>i</sup> *Villault's Voyage*, p. 85.

<sup>j</sup> *Marchais*, p. 134. See also,

*Bozman*, p. 479.

<sup>k</sup> *Marchais*,

<sup>l</sup> *Marchais*,

1695.  
Brüe.

the *Bárba* might invade him next, if he gave a him Time to settle in his new Conquest. He therefore immediately raised an Army, which was soon augmented by the Malecontents of *Kayor*; and managed Things so well, that he brought his Enemy to a Battle: In which, after losing the Flower of his Troops, he was defeated and killed; so that the Kingdom of *Kayor* was again without a King.

Desired by  
the Tin.

THE *Tin*, who saw himself at the Head of a victorious Army, now avowed his Design of making himself King of *Kayor*, which he had hitherto concealed; having only acted hitherto as a Protector to the Oppressed. To get himself acknowledged he called together an Assembly of the *Grandeess*, which was held in a small Plain, where his Camp lay. Having represented to them all he had done to recover their Liberty, he told them, the End of their Meeting was to chuse a Prince, who had the Qualities requisite to govern them with Equity, and make them formidable to their Enemies: That having considered of a fit Person to support this Dignity, he saw none so proper as himself; adding, that he should look on those as his Enemies who did not approve of his Motion: And concluded with these dreadful Words, *Desoulé Sabay*; which, amongst the *Negros*, imply a solemn Imprecation, and Defiance of those who oppose them.

Who is elect-  
ed King.

THIS Expression is so remarkable an Affront amongst these People, that nothing but Blood can efface it. The Electors would have resented it on the Spot, if they had not been awed by the Army in their View. They had no Remedy, but silently to acknowledge *Latir-Fal* as their King, to the Exclusion of the Children of the *Bárba Gbiolof*, who were glad the Usurper left them their Lives. As soon as he was proclaimed, he entered on the Government, without waiting for the being washed in a certain Fountain; which is the Ceremony of Inauguration at *Kayor*. He rewarded those of the Electors who had been his Friends, and took the Title of *Damel* instead of that of *Tin*, which he bore as King of *Baúl*. The *Grandeess* came to pay him Homage, by prostrating themselves at a Distance on the Ground, having only a Pair of Breeches on, kneeling thrice, and each Time throwing Dust on their Forehead. *Latir-Fal* was very strict in exacting these Marks of Submission, only the *Marbúts* being permitted to speak to him covered. He named two of his Generals to govern the Kingdoms of *Kayor* and *Baúl*, residing himself one Year in one Kingdom, and the next in the other: These *Yambors*, or Governors, were Persons he could confide most in.

IN Process of Time he put his Sons into these

Arts to se-  
cure himself.

\* *Labat*, p. 132, & seqq.

Posts; and as his Usurpation and Cruelty had made him so odious, that he justly feared the *Grandeess* might excite the People to revolt, he took two Methods which secured him on the Throne till his Death. The first was, to take-off, under different Pretexes, those who were most capable of disturbing him; and the second, to gain the People, by hindering the *Grandeess* from oppressing them by Exactions. The Nobility were constrained to fly for Shelter to the *Bárba Gbiolof* and the neighbouring Kings, leaving their Estates to the *Damel*; who took Care, by impoverishing his Subjects, to keep them out of all Capacity to revolt. To be rich, was a Crime sufficient to draw on his Resentment. On the least Suspicion he put People to Death. He was cunning and artful to Excess. His Avarice had no Bounds. He was cruel and inhumane, proud and haughty, suspicious and revengeful. The only Person who had any Influence over him, was the Princess *Lingher*, his Mother, a Woman of Merit, who had such an Ascendant with him, that he durst never disobey her, nor speak to her, but uncovered. But as he did not love a Censor always over his Head, he kept her at a Distance from his Court, under Pretence that he wanted her Conduct to keep the People in Obedience.

1695.  
Brüe.

His Charac-

THIS Princess had prevailed on him to spare the Life of one of his *Grandeess* whom he distrust- ed; but as he wanted to secure his Person, he sent him to the *Sieur Brüe*, at *Garee*, desiring he would keep him Prisoner. As the General had no Mind to be the *Damel's* Goaler, he let him know it would be better to send him a Slave to *America*; from whence he could never return. The *Damel*, who resolved to put him out of the Way, pretended a Fear he might come back; and, his Mother's Absence, sent six of his Guards to the *Sieur Brüe* to demand the Prisoner: Whom, being delivered-up to them, they tied Neck and Heels, and, according to their Instructions, threw him into the Sea. The dangerous Character of this Prince, made the *Sieur Brüe* very cautious of having any Differences with him, for Fear of the Consequence. The Company, however, were so prepossessed in Favour of him, as to direct the *Sieur Brüe* to intrust their Effects in his Hands. For two Years and an half the General had found Means to refuse the continual Demands made by the *Damel* to borrow considerable Sums; but, at last, he fell into the Snare.

Tyrannic  
Action.

RUFISCO is the Port of Trade of the Kingdom of *Kayor*, as *Portudali* is to that of *Baúl*. *Latir-Fal Sákabe* possessing both these Kingdoms, was Proprietor of both Ports; so that it was his Interest there should be Factories in both Places. Soon after the *Sieur Brüe's* Re-

Private  
Craft.

They find in *Sefira* River a Kind of Plats<sup>a</sup>, like those of *Méloc* in *France*; but harder, clearer, and of a better Lustre. They cut easier than a Diamond, and, with a good File, make a great Shew<sup>b</sup>.

Name of  
Village.

About a Cable's Length from the Mouth of the River, is a Negra Town, of about thirty or forty Houses<sup>c</sup>. *Snock* calls it a Village, and says it is situated close to the Shore, containing about sixty Houses, neatly built, and so high, that some of them appear three Miles off at Sea. These Houses have more Stories than those of *Méloc*.

Way of  
Building.

The Town, according to *Atkins*<sup>d</sup>, is large, and built after a different Model from those on the Grain-Coast. They run up the Houses (square or round) four Foot from the Earth. At that Height is the first and chief Room, to sit, talk, or sleep in, lined with matted Rinds of Trees, supported with Stockades, and in the Middle of it a Fire-Place for Charcoal. This serves a double Purpose, driving off Insects and Vermin, and drying their Rice and Indian Corn. Of the upper Loft they make a Store-House, that runs up pyramidal thirty Foot; making the Town, at a Distance, appear like a Number of Spires, each standing singly<sup>e</sup>.

*MARCHAIS* is more particular as to the Site of *Sefira*. On the Right-hand going in, says he, there are three Villages all near each other; between the first and second of which is a small Pool, or Pond, of fresh Water, and another a League and half farther, on the Peninsula, which forms the Entry of the River. It is in the second Village that the Trade is carried on. The Houses here are like those at Cape *Méloc*.

The King's  
Village.

OPPOSITE to the second Pool the River makes an Elbow, and runs from South to North. It is about a League broad, and has five Fathom Water, till you reach the King's Village<sup>f</sup>.

*BARBOT*, who made a Visit to the King, *Barjau*, or *Peter*, in 1687, says, this Village lay about a League up a Rivulet near the Mouth of the *Sefira*. It contained above thirty little Houses, built of Clay, and inclosed with a Mud Wall, about five Foot high. It stood on a rising Ground, just at the Mouth of a little River, and the Country about it full of either Bananas, or Palm-Trees. Every House has an upper Floor, and some two, neatly whitened within, twelve or fifteen Inches above the Ground, where the Wall appears black, or red, round about it: But the Stories are so low, that People must sit or lie down. The Floors, instead of

Boards, are made of round Sticks, or Boughs of Palm-Trees, fastened close together, which renders it very inconvenient to walk on. The Roof is composed of the same Materials, set close also, and covered over with large Banana and Palm-Tree Leaves.

In the Council-House, built in the same Manner, the Author observed a Piece of square Timber, about three Foot long. On this was carved, in Half-Relieve, the Figure of a Woman, and a Child by her, but very odd Sort of Work; and two square Holes cut in pretty deep at each End of the Timber, probably, to hold Meat and Drink for the Use of the *Faith*; that being the Place where they administer an Oath, or swear to the Performance of Contracts or Agreements.

KING *PETER* resides constantly at this Village, which wholly consists of thirty of his Wives, and their Children, none else living there. He is a courteous agreeable Man, but very simple and innocent. I had all the Convenience of knowing him, says *Barbot*, because he staid with me most of the Time I kept the Lodge at the Village of Captain *Jacob*.

Of the King's thirty Wives he could see but five or six. These attended on the chief Wife: She was somewhat advanced in Years, but a very comely Woman. Her Arms, Legs, and other Parts of her Body, but especially her Middle, were adorn'd with Figures made on the Flesh with hot Irons, appearing, at a small Distance, like Half-Relieve. He saw some other Women thus embroidered from Head to Foot, which is accounted a great Ornament among them.

THE King's Sons, or his Sons-in-law, wear a long Ozier Cap, like their Father; which is the only Thing that distinguishes them from the common Sort, and peculiar to those only of the Blood-Royal: But in all other Things they toil and work like Slaves, when Occasion requires it. Whenever the Author went any where by Water, he was attended by several of them, paddling in their Canoes<sup>g</sup>.

*MARCHAIS* says, the King's Village is three Leagues from the Larboard Point, and five from the River's Mouth. The Ground between the King's Village and the Sea is level, and the Soil rich, tho' often overflowed. They sow Rice here, which comes to great Perfection<sup>h</sup>.

According to *Snock*, the King's Village, in 1702, contained thirty Houses. The King, who was a very old grey-haired Man, declared, that all the Inhabitants were descended from him; which is not improbable, as they are not very

<sup>a</sup> Or, Sort of Bristol-Stone.

<sup>b</sup> *Marchais*, p. 145.

<sup>c</sup> *Phillips*, p. 195.

<sup>d</sup> *Bulman*, p. 380.

<sup>e</sup> He calls it *Sefira*, or *Sefbia*.

<sup>f</sup> *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 63.

<sup>g</sup> *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 137.

<sup>h</sup> This Village lies just within the River's Mouth, on the Left-hand going in, where is the Landing-Place.

<sup>i</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 130.

<sup>j</sup> *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 137.



Respect-  
Coast.

numerous. Like the other Kings on the Coast, he assumed a *European* Name, which is *Peter*. He was a very agreeable, obliging Man, and his Subjects civil, as well as very industrious both in Agriculture and Trade. The King of this Place is very absolute, but seldom punishes Criminals with Death, it being more to his Advantage to sell them for Slaves.

Inhabitants.

MARCHAIS says, that the People here are very civil, and, for a Glass of Brandy, will do you all the good Offices in their Power. He adds, that they are tall, well made, strong, and have a martial Air; courageous, and often make Incursions on their Neighbours, to take Slaves to sell. This hinders the Negro Merchants from trading here; and deprives them of the Advantage their Neighbours share in the Commerce for Gold.

Their Pro-  
fession.

Most of these *Sefirs* Negroes are Fishermen. Every Morning there sails out of the River a small Fleet of Canoes, which disperse themselves along the Coast. They fish with a Line, and generally return laden. The King has a certain Duty of so much out of what they catch. According to *Snack*, these Countries live in Peace with their Neighbours: For the Author could hear of no Wars, only a few Skirmishes with the Inland Negroes; who burned the Village here by Surprise, but were most of them taken Prisoners, and sold for Slaves. The same Author observes, that the Animals and Vegetables, as well as the Dress (*Marchais* adds, the Religion) of the *Sefirs* Negroes, is the same as at the Capes *Mente* and *Mesurado*.

Dress.

MARCHAIS says, that they never cover their Head, bearing, without any Inconvenience, the heaviest Rain, or most violent Heats. The Men and Women here go the most naked of any on the Coast, having at best only a slight Rag tied about their Middle. They breed Abundance of Cattle, and Poultry of all Kinds; not so much for their own Use (for they live chiefly on Fish, Pulse and Fruits, which are excellent) as to sell to Ships that frequent the Coast.

Names and  
Salute.

THE *Sefirs* Negroes have borrowed from the French the Custom of having Christian Names, such as those of *Peter*, *Paul*, *John*, *Andrew*, and other Saints; to which their Chiefs, or Men of Note, add the Title of *Captain*. When any *European* pleases them by kind Usage, or some Present, they ask his Name, which they give to their Children. Some of them have even French Surnames hereditary in their Family for above an Age.

THE Manner of Salutation is the same along the Coast. They take the Person's Finger and Thumb into their Hands, and putting them into a certain Posture, pull them hard and make them snap, crying, when they have done, *Aguis*; which is equivalent to, *Your Servant*, with us.

Geography.

THEIR Marriages are not very ceremonious. Those who are able to buy a Wife, after agreeing with the Woman, apply to the Parents or Relations, who haggle about the Bargain. The Price agreed on being paid, the Wife is delivered. The Husband, after drinking some Bottles of Brandy with his new Relations, conducts his new Spouse to the Hut designed for her; where his other Wives come to see her, and help her to dress the Wedding Supper. This being over, the Husband stays all Night with the Bride; who, next Morning, goes to work with the rest of the Women, according to the Season.

THE Wife, who brings the first Boy, is regarded as the Favourite and Chief, but she buys this dear enough; for she is obliged to follow her Husband, and is buried alive in the same Grave.

THE Author was here Witness of this melancholy Ceremony. The Captain, or Chief of the Village, dying of a hard drinking Bout of Brandy, the Cries of his Wives immediately spread the News through the Town. All the Women ran there and howled like Furies. The favourite Wife distinguished herself by her Grief, and not without Cause. However, as several Women in the same Case have prudently thought fit to make their Escape, the rest of the Women, under Pretence of comforting her, took Care to watch her so closely, that there was no Means of escaping the Blow. The Relations of the Deceased all came to pay her their Compliments, and take their Farewell. After the *Marbât* had examined the Body, and declared he died a natural Death, he, with his Brethren, took the Corps, washed, dried, and then rubbed it with Fat from Head to Foot. After this they stretched it on a Mat in the Middle of the House.

General Cu-  
riosity.

HIS Wives were placed round it, and his Favourite at the Head, as the Post of Honour. Several other Women made a Circle round them. All these endeavoured to outdo one another, tearing their Hair, and scratching themselves methodically, like People who knew perfectly the Part they acted. Sometimes they left-off and kept silent; at others they repeated the Praise and great Actions of the Deceased, and then began their Lamentations anew. This mock Music

Great Cu-  
riosity.

<sup>a</sup> *Bosman*, p. 488.

<sup>b</sup> *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 138.

<sup>c</sup> Yet, p. 135, he says they are

barbarous.

<sup>d</sup> *Marchais*, as before, p. 138.

<sup>e</sup> See *Bosman*, p. 481.

<sup>f</sup> *Marchais*, as be-

fore, p. 150.

<sup>g</sup> The same, p. 145.

<sup>h</sup> *Villault*, p. 85.

<sup>i</sup> *Marchais*, as before, p. 144.

VOL. II.

N° LXVIII.

4 A

Justed

Pepper  
Coast.

lasted near two Hours, when four lusty Negros, <sup>a</sup> and they do it better than the best Smiths in *Geography*,  
entering the House, took the dead Body and tied it on a Hand-Barrow, made of Branches of Trees:

Then lifting it on their Shoulders, they carried it through the Town, running as fast as they could, and reeling from Time to Time as if they had been drunk, with a thousand ridiculous Gestures; very suitable to the Exclamations of the Wives of the Deceased, and the other Women who attended this whimsical Procession. In short, the Noise was so great, as would have b drowned the loudest Thunder. The Cavalcade over, the Body was taken from the Hand-Barrow, and deposited in its Place. After which the Songs, the Cries and Extravagances of the Women began again.

Wife buried  
alive.

DURING this, the *Marbūt* made a Grave deep and large enough to hold two Bodies. He also stripped and skinned a Goat. The Pluck served to make a Ragou, of which he and the Assistants eat. He also caused the favourite Wife to eat some; who had no great Inclination to taste it, knowing it was to be her last. She eat some however, and during this Repast, the Body of the Goat was divided in small Pieces, broiled and eaten. The Lamentations begun again; and when the *Marbūt* thought it was Time to end the Ceremony, he took the favourite Wife by the Arms, and delivered her to two lusty Negros. These seizing her roughly, tied her Hands and Feet behind her, and laying her on her Back, d placed a Piece of Wood on her Breast; then holding each other with their Hands on their Shoulders, they stamped with their Feet on the Piece of Wood, till they had broken the Woman's Breast. Having thus, at least, half dispatched her, they threw her into the Grave with the Remainder of the Goat; casting her Husband's Body over her, and filling-up the Grave with Earth and Stones. Immediately the Cries ceasing, a quick Silence succeeded the Noise, and every one retired home as quietly as if nothing had happened <sup>e</sup>.

Language.

THE Language of the *Seffra*-Negros is the most difficult on the Coast <sup>b</sup>: So that Trade here is carried-on much by Signs, in which they excel. They preserve many *French* Words, which have been handed-down to them by their Ancestors; who learned from the *French* the Art of tempering Steel, which they yet retain, or rather have perfected beyond any Thing of that Kind done in *Europe*. The Vessels, which trade here in Iron Bars, never fail to make them set their Scissars, which they use to cut the Bars;

THE *Portuguese*, who had expelled the *French* *Portuguese* from all their Settlements on this Coast, tyrannizing over the Natives; and the Profits of this rich Trade exciting the Jealousy of the *English* and *Dutch* in 1604, their Power began to decline: So that by Degrees they lost most of their Possessions and Forts, and were forced to retire up the Country; where, to maintain themselves, they married with the Negros: From whence are sprung the Race of *Portuguese* *Mulattos* and Blacks, to be found along the Coast. The *European* *Portuguese*, out of Policy and Affection, acknowledge them for their Countrymen; look on them as *Fidalgos*, or Gentlemen; honour them with the Order of *Christ*; receive them into Holy Orders, and intrust them with the Government of their Forts and Settlements in *Africa*.

THESE *African* *Portuguese* have made them-<sup>c</sup> selves very powerful in Places distant from the Sea; and by Favour of their Colour, and their Alliances with the Natives, trade freely every where. They have penetrated even to the *Niger*, by the North of the Kingdoms of *Gago* and *Benin*. Those settled on the Rivers *Sierra Leona*, *Junce*, *Sextos*, and *Sanguin*, trade frequently to the *Gambra*, as well as to the *Kasamanja*, *Rio St. Domingo*, and *Rio Grande*. One of their Traders, who lived an hundred Leagues up the River of *Sierra Leona*, went almost every Year to trade with the *Mandingos* on the *Niger*, beyond a considerable Branch of it, which he believed to be the *Gambra*. It is certain, that these Advantages, joined to the Regard the Natives have for them, would enable them to carry-on an extensive and rich Trade, if they had *European* Goods more regularly, and dealt for themselves instead of other Nations <sup>d</sup>.

HERE most Windward *Slave*-Ships stop to buy <sup>e</sup> Trade and Commodities. Rice, exchanged at about two Shillings per Quintal. You bring your Traffic to the Pallaver-Room; Brass Pans, Pewter Basons, Powder, Shot, old Chests, &c. and exchange for Rice, Goats, and Fowls. Two or three Pipes, a Charge of Powder, or such Trifle, buys a Fowl; and a two Pound Bason a Goat. *Atkins* purchased two for an old Chest with a Lock to it, which was a Rarity; and all the Country came-down to admire one <sup>f</sup>.

THE Country of *Seffra* abounds in Rice, which yields such a prodigious Increase, that a large Ship may be soon loaded, at the Rate of about an Halfpenny a Pound; but it is not so large, white

<sup>a</sup> *Marshall's Voyage*, p. 139, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> *Barbot* says, p. 131, that they generally speak through the Nose, and very hastily; and that their Dialect is the *Quabl*.

<sup>c</sup> *The same*, p. 146, & seq.

<sup>d</sup> *Atkins*, p. 62, & seq.

<sup>e</sup> *Barbot* says, p. 131, that they generally speak through the

<sup>f</sup> *The same*, p. 149, & seq.

<sup>d</sup> *The*

Pepper-  
Coast.

or sweet as that of *Milan* or *Peruvia*<sup>a</sup>. The a better Sort of People drive a constant Trade in this Commodity, *Guinea*-Pepper, and Elephants Teeth, though the last they have but in small Quantities<sup>b</sup>.

IVORY here is very good; but as there is no Factory, so there is no Tariff fixed, as in all Places where there are Settlements. The Things to be had here besides this Commodity, *Guinea*-Pepper, and Rice, are Maize, Poultry, and Cattle, all very cheap. Fifty Pound of Pepper may be bought for Goods that cost in *France* five Sols. The same Author tells us, that when a Vessel with a white Flag appears, the *Negros* crowd on board, and if they judge them to be *French*, they shew all Marks of Kindness<sup>c</sup>. And *Villault* pretends, that they are fonder of the *French* than either the *Dutch* or *Portuguese*, whom they would never allow to settle amongst them<sup>d</sup>. However, *Marchais* allows, that the *English* had formerly a Factory here, whose Ruins still appear<sup>e</sup>.

Gentien is  
Europeans.

EUROPEANS, who come here to wood and water, should avoid eating too much Fruit, and drink moderately of the Spring-Water: For Excesses of this Kind, together with the hard Labour of felling Trees, and hewing Wood, joined to the intemperate Air of the woody and swampy Grounds, will, especially in the rainy Seasons, soon put the strongest Constitution out of Order; by causing at first violent Head-achs, attended with Vomiting, and Pains in the Bones, which turn to violent Fevers, with Distractions in the Brain, and in a few Days prove mortal<sup>f</sup>.

## S E C T. VII.

SUPPLEMENT from Barbot.

Territory of Sextos, or Sestro. Birds: Remarkable one. Dogs, Swine and Sheep. Circumcision used here. Priests Physicians. Strange Objects. Leprous People. Funerals of great Men. Human Sacrifices. Their Religion and Fetishes. Sacrifice of the Hen, to the Fetishes.

Territory of  
Sextos.

WE shall add some farther Particulars from *Barbot*, who was at *Sestro* about 1680. He tells us, that the Lands belonging to it extend about thirty-five Leagues in a Line along the Coast; from the River of *St. John*, or *Bersay*, to *Kroo*, and much farther up the Country North-East by East, if we may believe some of that King's Officers.

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 132. p. 137, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> *Villault*, p. 86. <sup>c</sup> *Marchais*, as before, p. 135.

<sup>d</sup> See the Figure.

<sup>e</sup> See *Rafman*, p. 481.

<sup>f</sup> *Marchais*, as before, p. 135. *Barbot*, p. 138.

<sup>g</sup> *Marchais's* Voyage,

<sup>h</sup> *Bar-*

<sup>i</sup> The

IN the Woods, about a Mile from the King's Village, they killed a Bird as big as a Turkey, with a very shrill Cry. They are plump and sweet, not inferior to Pheasants. The best Time for this Sport is about Evening, when they go to roost; perching on a particular Kind of Trees, on the Top of which a small Sort of Birds build their Nests at the Ends of the smallest Boughs. These are no larger than Sparrows, but of a gay, curious Plumage. Near Captain *Jacob's* Village the Author saw above a thousand Nests upon one Tree. The ablest Artist could not imitate the Work of these little Creatures, in the curious and solid Twisting and Interweaving of the Bull-rushes, their Nests are made of, being very thick and firm, with a small round Hole or Opening to go in and out at.

THE Swallow is here very little, having a flat Head, and a very small Beak.

THE Dogs are here as in other Parts of *Guinea*, but not very common, and eaten by the Blacks as good Meat. There are but few Swine, and the Sheep differ much from those in *Europe*: They are not so large, and have no Wool, but Hair like Goats<sup>a</sup>, with a Sort of Mane, like a Lion's, both on the Neck and Rump; also a Brush at the End of the Tail. They are very indifferent Meat, but sell there for a Bar of Iron each<sup>b</sup>.

THESE Blacks are circumcised, but can give no other Reason for it, than that it is an ancient Custom transmitted to them by their Ancestors.

THE Priests in this Country are looked upon as able Physicians, being well-skilled in Herbs and Plants<sup>c</sup>.

THE Women have a very extraordinary Way of administering a Glister through a Bullrush made fit for that Purpose, blowing the Composition out of their Mouths.

*BARBOT* saw two strange Men in this Country: One was a tall, lusty Fellow, who had a Milk-white Skin, but all over mottled with small black Spots, like a Tyger's; the other an old Black: He sat smoking Tobacco heartily; and, as the rest said, had sat most of his Life in the same Place. He had a monstrous Scrotum, feeling like a vast Lump of Dough. It was very round, and all over white, with black Specks, the rest of his Body being perfectly black. They shewed the Author a small Opening in it, through which he made Water.

THE Author suspected that these two Men were Lepers, there being many in this Country;

Pepper-  
Coast.

Funerals.

but the other Blacks have no Manner of Com-  
munication with such Persons.

At the Funerals of Persons of Note, all the  
People of the Village meet, the Men running  
round the House of the Deceased in a distracted  
Manner, howling dismally; and the Women sit-  
ting about the Body, each holding a few *Banana-*  
Leaves to shade it from the Heat of the Sun,  
though it be covered with a Cloth. On the Day  
appointed to bury the Corps, they renew the  
same Cries, especially at the Time of laying it  
into the Coffin, which is generally made of Bull-  
rushes. They put in with it the Simitar, Jave-  
lin, Bugles, and all the Cloaths of the dead Per-  
son. When the Coffin is to be laid in the Grave,  
which is made very large, they compel two  
wretched Slaves, one of each Sex, to eat the  
Rice prepared and dressed for them, though be-  
wailing their Case in a miserable Manner.

Among Sa-  
crifices.

Then they put them both into a Hole, where  
they stand up to the Neck in the Ground; and  
after repeated Cries and Howling, desire the  
coffined Corps to accept of that Present. This  
said, they chop off the Heads of the Slaves, and  
lay them in the Grave, one on each Side of the  
Coffin, with four Kids or Sheep killed on the  
Spot, some Pots of Rice and Palm-Wine, *Ba-*  
*nanas*, and all Sorts of Fruits and Plants; in-  
treating the dead Person to make Use of those  
Provisions, if he happens to be hungry or thirsty  
on his Journey: For they believe Death to be  
only a Passage into another unknown and re-  
mote Country, where they enjoy all Manner of  
Pleasures. All this while the Company make  
much Noise and Lamentation, which is soon  
turned into Joy, by the Feast prepared against  
their Return home; where they eat and drink  
merrily at their own Cost, if the Deceased has  
not left sufficient Effects to defray the Expence.  
If any Stranger happens to be at such a Treat,  
he must of Necessity make each of them a Pre-  
sent, which sometimes may exceed the Value of  
the whole Entertainment.

It is the Custom here, as in *Queja*, to bury all  
Persons where they are born, though they die at  
ever so great a Distance.

Religion and  
Fetiches.

THE People here are gross, ignorant Pagans.  
One Day, as the Author was walking to take  
the Air, on the South-Point of the River, about  
a Musket-Shot from the Village, he found in a  
small Hut, covered with Leaves, an imperfect, &  
ridiculous Figure, seeming to represent a human  
Body. It was of a dark brown Clay, raised a-  
bout two Foot high, and as big as a Man's Leg:  
To this, which, as he understood, was the *Fetich*  
of the Village, all the Blacks and the King him-

self resorted every Evening; washing themselves  
in the River, and then kneeling or lying quite  
along on the Ground before it.

At some Distance from the aforesaid Hut,  
there stand certain Rocks, to which also they pay  
religious Worship, as being probably their *Feti-*  
*tiches* of the Sea.

THE Author going on Shore one Day, found  
the Village full of Blacks, (many from the neigh-  
bouring Places) all dressed and adorned after this  
Manner: Their Faces were daubed with Blood,  
and powdered over with Rice-Meal, which is a  
considerable Embellishment among them. They  
were met in order to make a public Sacrifice of  
the *Sandi-Letè*, that is, *The Hen of the Alliance*,  
to their *Fetich*, for Success in sowing of the Rice,  
which they were to begin next Morning. This  
Sacrifice is attended with Dances before the Idol,  
which were not performed till the Author was  
returned on board, no Strangers being allowed  
to be present at them.

Two Days after the Author observed, that they  
cut and broke down an Orange-Tree with-  
in three Foot of the Ground. On each Side  
were erected two Poles, made fast to the Trunk  
by a transverse Pole\*, and at the Top of them  
was laid another, with a small Stick to it; at  
which hung by the Legs a dead Chicken or Hen,  
still dropping Blood at the Beak upon the broken  
Stump of the Orange-Tree; and on each Side  
of the Hen, Parcels of Palm-Tree Boughs and  
*Banana-Leaves*, jagged all round, with Holes  
cut through them, and tied to the cross-Poles.  
Some of them informed the Author, that the  
Orange-Tree Stump was the Idol, and the Hen  
its Food.

## S E C T. VIII.

Of the Malaghetta, or Pepper-Coast, firstly taken.

Malaghetta or Pepper-Coast. Little Sestro or  
Seltos. Baixos Swino. Sangwin. Buffa. Se-  
terna. Battowa. Sino-Village. Seltro Krow.  
Wappo. Drue and Nisso. Grand Sestro, or  
Great Paris. Goyava Village. Capa das Pa-  
mas. Air of this Coast unwelcome. Soil and  
Produce. Guinea-Pepper: Its Growth: The  
Leaf, Flower, Size and Colour: The Grain  
or Seed: When gathered. Natives, their Cha-  
racter. Language difficult. Way of saluting.  
Their Occupations. Kings arbitrary. Religion  
and Trade.

THE Malaghetta\* or Pepper-Coast, taken in Malaghetta,  
a strict Sense, extends from Rio Sestro† to the Pepper-  
Coast.

\* See Plate, Fig. 3.  
Malaghetta.

† Barbott, p. 152, & seq.  
Or, *Se xos*. Captain *Uring*, in his Voyages, p. 131, calls it the River of *Sisteri*.

\* Called also *Malaghetta*, *Malagata*, and  
*Groana*.



Pepper-  
Coast.

*Groua*, a little beyond Cape *dai Palmat*, about a fifty-five Leagues, being generally low, flat Land, and the Soil clammy, fat, all over woody, and watered by several Rivers and Brooks, at the Mouths of which lie Villages of the same Name. The chief of these most frequented, are *Little Sefra*, *Sextos*, *Seflos*, or *Sanguin*, *Bettowa*, or *Hatinway*, *Sino*, or *Sena*, *Sefro*, or *Setra Krow*, *Krow Setra*, *Wappo*, *Betwa*, or *Bado*, *Grande Sefro*, *Petit Sefro*, *Goyana*, or *Goyava*, *Gara-way*, and *Groua*.

Little Sefro,  
or Seflos.

FROM *Rio Sextos* to *Little Sefro*, or *Seflos*, are four Leagues South-East. Before this Place there is a mountainous, long Rock, on which grows a high Tree, with five other Rocks to the Southward, and one to the Northward. The Blacks here are generally Fishermen, and there is little or no Trade. About two Leagues farther East, is the Point, called *Baxies Swins*, running-out into the Sea; and near it, a great Rock, white at Top closer to the Land; which, at a Distance, Westward at Sea, looks like a Sail, easily seen from *Sefro*-Road in clear Weather.

Baxies  
Swins.

Sanguin.

A LITTLE below this Rock, is the Village *Sanguin*, at the Mouth of the River of that Name, which falls into the Sea at South South-East; and will carry small Ships twelve Leagues up, though its Entrance is very narrow, the Banks being shaded with fine tall Trees. The Village contains about one hundred Houses. The English had formerly a Settlement here, but abandoned it on Account of the ill Temper of the Blacks. The King is tributary to him of *Rio Sefro*. He commonly wears a blue Moorish Frock, and goes often aboard the Ships in the Road. Formerly the Dutch and Portuguese drove a great Trade here for Elephants Teeth and Pepper; but of late, through the great Resort of Ships, the Natives have so extravagantly advanced the Prices, that there is little to be done worth the while; which indeed is the Case throughout all the Coasts of Guinea. In Case of Necessity, *Sanguin* is a convenient Place for Wood or Water, and Provisions.

Baffa.

*BAFFA*, *Bofue*, or *Bofou*, is a Village about a League and an half East of *Sanguin*, where there is some little Trade for Elephants Teeth, but much more for Pepper. This Place is easily known by a plain, sandy Point, environed with

Rocks\*. Some of the Blacks here speak a little Portuguese, or *Lingua Franca*.

*SETERNA*, or *Serres*, is about two Leagues East of *Bofou*, having some Rocks out at Sea on the East Point, and a good Trade for Ivory and Pepper. Not far-off to the East is the Village *Tusse*, or *Dusse*. Next follows *Bettowa*, a Town situate on the Shore, easily known by two great Rocks: One appearing out at Sea about two English Miles West of it, by the Portuguese called *Cabo do Sino*; the other, four Miles East of the Town. It is distinguished likewise by several high Hills beyond it. Here is Abundance of *Malaghetta*, or Pepper, which the Blacks exchange for blue Perpetuanas, Pewter Basons, Iron Bars, and Annabasses.

THEY usually come aboard to traffic, but ought to be well looked to; for they are dextrous Thieves, and will never pay for what they buy, if they can avoid it.

THE Village *Sino* lies South-East from *Bettowa*, about a League and an half distant, and distinguishable by a great Rock on a Sand-Point, running-out a little to Sea; behind which is a large, fine River, rising far within Land, as the Blacks report, and not much inferior to that of *Sefro*.

THE Village of *Sentuerabae*, or *Sabrehu*, is a League from *Sino* to the South-East: That of *Sefro Krow*, (*Kroe*, *Kruu*, or *Krew*) five Leagues from *Sefro Sabrehu*, is a large, beautiful Village. The Place is easily known by a Head or Cape of three black Hills together, planted with Trees; which, a-far off at Sea, look like Masts of Ships. The Cape or Point is encompassed with Rocks, some of which run a little out to Sea: It is known likewise by two great Rocks on the Shore, about two English Miles asunder, the Land being low and flat. Here is good Watering in Case of Necessity in the Bulging of the Shore, which shows like a little Bay.

THE Village *Wappo*, or *Wappo*, is five Leagues from *Sefro Krow*, situate on a little River. It is known by a Ridge of about twenty or more high, straggling Trees, which appear on a flat, long, high Ground, beyond the Shore, with five Palm-Trees at the End thereof. It is remarkable also for a very flat Island or Rock near the Coast, if not joining to it, environed with

\* *Borbot* confounds this with *Sefro Paris*, a great Way more to the South-East.

† *Marchais* says, it is twelve Leagues from *Rio Sextos*, vol. 1. p. 145: and *Smeth*, that it is easily distinguished, by several high Trees, which appear to the East of it.

‡ *Marchais* says, it is navigable twelve or fifteen Leagues from the Entry, which is about five or six hundred Paces broad, and in the Latitude of five Degrees, twelve Minutes, North. See his Voyage, vol. 1. p. 148.

§ Near the Sea-Shore, says *Marchais*, is a pretty large Village, agreeably situated between the large Trees, which shade the River on both Sides. See his Voyage, vol. 1. p. 148.

¶ *Russel* gives the same Marks. See *Bosman's Guinea*, p. 484.

‡ *Bosman*, p. 136.

§ *Bosman*, as before, p. 485.

¶ A few Leagues forward is another Place, called

Pepper-Coast.

other small ones. At the Village within the River, as well as at *Boteva* and *Sestre Krew*, the Elephants Teeth are commonly large. The Country abounds in *Malaghetta*, which they commonly carry aboard Ships in the Road, in great, large Bull-rush Baskets, made in the Form of Sugar-Loaves<sup>a</sup>.

Droe and Niffe.

*DROE* (*Druet*, or *Drew*) and *Niffe*, two other Villages, are between *Wappo* and *Grand Sestre*; they produce Abundance of *Malaghetta*, and so cheap, that *Barbot* purchased at *Droe* three hundred and fifty Pound for one Bar of Iron. The Blacks about *Wappo* and Parts adjacent are more tractable and better conditioned than those farther West; but importunate enough in begging their *Dashi*, or Present, before they deal. Their Language can scarce be understood.

THE Sea all along affords great Variety of Fish, much the same with those on the *Gold-Coast*.

THE Shore from *Wappo* to *Grand Sestre*, or *Sestre Paris*, stretches South-East by South. This last is a large Village on the *Rio das Escuras*. The Tide at low Ebb carries along the Shore, and at Sea on the Return of Flood.

Grand Sestro.

*GRAND SESTRO* is about two Leagues and an half to the South-East of *Droe*. It is easily found-out, by a Rock to the North-West, and by a Cut in the Coast, over which are three Palm-Trees up the Land. The Dutch call it *Balletjes-beeck*, from the Name of a Black who formerly lived there. Some of the Natives, as they approached the Ship in their Canoes, in the *Norman* Dialect, cried aloud, clapping Hands, *Malaguetta, tant plein, Malaguetta, tant plein, tant plein, tout plein, tant a Terre de Malaguetta*; to signify, They had Abundance of Guinea Pepper in the Country.

Or Great Paris.

THE French of *Dieppe* gave this Town the Name of *Sestre Paris*, in former Ages, because of its Greatness; being one of the largest and most populous in all *Guinea*. They had a Settlement here for trading in *Guinea-Pepper* and *Ivory*, which are both very plenty, long before the *East-India-Pepper* was known in *Europe*: But the Portuguese having conquered *Princes Island* in the *Bight*, over-ran all the *Guinea-Coasts*, settling Factories and driving-out the French.

THIS Place is called *Great Paris*; and *Petit Sestre*, a few Leagues farther, *Little Paris*. This last, *Barbot* has placed near *Rio Sextos*, as has been before observed. These Names of *Great* and *Little Paris*, says *Marchais*, are Proofs that

the French were formerly settled here. In 1366, *Guigneply*, the *Dieppe* Merchants established a Factory at *Grand Sestre*, near which the Negroes built a Town so large, that the *Normans* called it *Grand Paris*. The Natives here still preserve their ancient Affection to the French<sup>b</sup>.

THERE are three Leagues and an half from *Grand Sestre* to the Village *Goyava*, or *Goyane*; four from hence to that of *Garwai*, all low Land, and two more to *Cape das Palmas*. *Goyava* is easily known, by a round Mountain far up in the Country, and a River not navigable for Sloops, called *Rio de St. Clemente*, which runs along the Coast inland. On the South-Side of it there is a small Village, or Hamlet, where there is good fresh Water, *Ivory*, and *Guinea Pepper*.

*CABO DAS PALMAS*, or *Cape Palmas*, *Cape das Palmas* has its Name from the Palm-Trees to be seen in most Places, especially near the Shore, and on the two Hills that form the Cape; which stands exactly in four Degrees, fifty Minutes<sup>c</sup> of North Latitude.

BEHIND the Cape is a Bulging in the Coast, which is a good Shelter for Ships against the Southerly Winds. About a League from it, on the East, is a great Rock just by the Shore; and from the Point runs a Ridge of Shoals, or small Rocks, even with the Water, a League into the Sea at South South-East, where Ships, in former Times, have been cast-away. There is, likewise, another Bank two Leagues farther out to Sea, about which the Tide runs very swift at East, in nine or ten Fathom Water.

Two Leagues East from the Cape stands *Growa*, where the *Pepper-Coast* ends.

AFTER this Description of the *Malaghetta-Coast* and Ports along it, let us subjoin some Account of the Soil and Inhabitants.

THE Vapours arising from the many Rivers, *Air* and Brooks along this Coast cause malignant Fevers, dangerous to Europeans. This bad Air is most pernicious about *Cape Palmas*, being sometimes felt four Leagues off at Sea; for, when the Weather is foggy, it carries a perfect Stink with it<sup>d</sup>.

THE Country, in general, has Plenty of Peas, Beans, Pumpions, Lemons, Oranges, *Bacchos*, Bananas, and a Sort of Nuts, the Shell very thick, and all of a round Piece, without any Peel within, like *European* Nuts, which eat very luscious and sweet.

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot*, p. 136, & seq. Also *Bushman*, p. 486. this Author has been greatly mistaken with regard to other Latitudes, which he hath given as exact, we cannot vouch for the Accuracy of his Observation here.

<sup>b</sup> *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 149.

<sup>c</sup> As <sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, p. 137.

# TO GUINEA and BENIN.

551

Pepper-Coast.

HERE is, likewise, abundance of Cattle, Goats, a Hogs, Chickens, and many other Sorts of Fowls, all very cheap. Their Palm-Wine is excellent, as are, likewise, the Dates, which they are very fond of.

Guinea-Pepper.

BUT the principal Commodity on this Coast, is the *Malaghetta*, or *Guinea-Pepper*, it being very plentiful and cheap. According to *Barbot*, the Blacks of *Seffra* call it *Waizanzag*, and those about Cape das Palmas, *Emanghetta*.

SOME Writers, particularly *M. Lemer* and *Ponroy*, pretend, that the *Malaghetta* took its Name from *Melega*, a Town in *Africa*, without saying where, from whence it was brought to *France*.

New ground.

THE Plant which bears the *Guinea-Pepper*, according to the Goodness of the Soil, acquires Strength enough to support itself and become a small Tree, or Standard. Sometimes, for want of this, it is a creeping Shrub, unless it be propped, or can fasten on any Tree to sustain it; in which Case, like Ivy, it covers the whole Body.

The Leaf.

When it creeps along the Ground, the Seeds, though larger, are not so good; for the higher its Branches are exposed to the Air, the drier and smaller is the Fruit; but then it is hot and sharp to the Taste, and has all the true Qualities of Pepper. The Leaf of the *Malaghetta* is twice as long as broad, and narrow at the End.

Flower and Fruit.

It is soft, and of a lovely Green in the rainy Season, but, when that is over, it withers and loses its Colour. When you bruise them in your Fingers, they yield an aromatic Smell like Cloves, and the Extremities of the Branches have the same Effect. There issue from the under Part of the Leaves, small, curled Filaments, by which they take-hold of the Tree, or Prop. No good Description can be given of the Flower, as it appears at a Time when there is no Trade on the Coast. It is certain, however, that the Plant does flower, and that the Flowers are succeeded by the Fruits, in the Shape of angular Figs, of different Sizes, according to the Soil or Exposition.

Quality.

The Outside consists of a thin Skin, which dries, and becomes very brittle. It is usually of a dark, reddish Brown. The Negroes say it is poisonous.

THE Seeds in this Skin are placed close together in Order, divided only by a thin Pellicle, which turns to small Threads of a sharp, biting Taste, like Ginger.

THIS Grain is of the Size of Hempseed, the Superficies almost round, but angular; of a red-

dish Colour before it is ripe, deeper when it comes to Maturity, and black after it has been wet, in which Condition they pack it up. This moistening it, produces a Fermentation, and greatly diminishes its Virtues; its Taste should be biting and sharp, like that of *India-Pepper*, in order to make it sell well.

*BARBOT* says, the Fruit is almost oval, but pointed at the End. The Rind, or Husk, is thin; first green, and, when dry, of a fine Scarlet; about the Size of a Fig, and soft, as not filled with any Pulp, but within it is the *Malaghetta*, growing in four or five Rows, and covered with a white Film, which also separates each Grain or Seed. These are white, very sharp, biting beyond the hottest Pepper.

BEFORE they ripen, they are red, and of a grateful Taste. The best are of a Chestnut Colour, large, ponderous, and very smooth; the Black are the smallest. They take their Colour as they lie aboard the Ship, being put-up green. The Seed is neither so large nor round as the *Indian-Pepper*, but has several Angles. The Stalks of it taste somewhat like Cloves. There is another Sort of *Malaghetta*, growing like large-leaved Grass. That which is bought from the Middle of *November* till *March*, is certainly a Year old; for the new begins to bud in *January*.

THEY gather the Fruit whenever the Leaves begin to blacken at the End. This they dry, and sell through the Country in Exchange for Goods, by which they make large Profit. These Seeds have been long used in *France*, and other Parts of *Europe*, instead of Pepper, especially when the latter is scarce and dear. The Retailers also adulterate the *Indian-Pepper*.

THAT *Malaghetta* on the River *Seffra*, grows on a Sort of Shrub, and is the largest of all this Part of the *Pepper-Coast*. The Bushes are so close together, that in some Places at *Seffra*, they look, at Distance, like Thickets, or small Coppices.

*BOSMAN* says, that besides the *Malaghetta*, *Cardamom*, *Grana Paradisi*, or *Guinea-Pepper*, there grows also a Fruit on Shrubs, which, in Taste or Figure, resembles *Cardamoms*, and the Author doubts not of its being the same. He observes, also, that at *Benin* and Inland there is Pepper like that of *East-India*.

THE last Sort of Pepper, called here *Piment*, *Piments*, and, in *Europe*, *Spanish-Pepper*, grows here in

<sup>a</sup> Description of Guinea, p. 132.

<sup>b</sup> Whence comes the *Manghetta* and *Malaghetta* of the Europeans.

<sup>c</sup> Hist. de Drogues.

<sup>d</sup> Barbot, p. 132; says they are thick and pretty long, much like those of the Nutmeg-Tree.

<sup>e</sup> Marchant's Voy. en Guinée, vol. 1. p. 151, & seq.

<sup>f</sup> The Portuguese say six, whence they gave it the Name of *Sextis*, and from thence the River and Town.

<sup>g</sup> Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 132. See also Bosman, p. 305.

<sup>h</sup> Marchant, as before, p. 155.

<sup>i</sup> Barbot,

<sup>j</sup> before, p. 132.

Abundance,

Pepper-Coast.

Abundance, on Shrubs almost of the same Size, although somewhat lower than the Gooseberry Bushes in *Holland*. There are two Sorts, great and small, both at first green, and change, the small to a fine Red, the large to a Red and Black: Both make very agreeable Sights. This Fruit is much hotter than common, black Pepper, especially the smaller Sort, which is not above a Quarter as big as the other, but the Trees grow six Times as high and wider spread than the other. *Piment* pickled in Vinegar, or Lime-Juice, (but best in the last) is valued by several, as a good Stomachic and very wholesome.

Trade.

THE *Dutch* used formerly to export a great Quantity of it yearly, loading whole Ships; but it is now less sought after. The Author had three hundred Weight of it at *Segre*, for one Bar of Iron, worth five Shillings.

THIS Sort of Pepper being now little used in *Europe*, the Trade of it is inconsiderable; most of the Ships that ply yearly on this Coast, look chiefly for Elephants Teeth, of which the *English* and *Dutch* get the largest Share.

MARMOL, in his *Africa*, Chap. xxiii. says, that before the Coming of the *Portuguese*, the Merchants of *Barbary* repaired hither quite across the Continent, to fetch this Pepper; and that from *Barbary* some Quantity was transported into *Italy*, where it was called *Grains of Paradise*, because its Origin was unknown there.

Gains of Paradise.

Natives, their Custom.

THE Natives of the Pepper-Coast are very intemperate, and luxurious to Excess, always talking of their Sport with Women. Some Blacks, by Report, boast of prostituting their Wives to their own Sons; and, when reprimanded by *Europeans*, for such beastly Practices, only laugh at it, saying it is but a Trifle. They are much given to pilfering, and, when aboard Ships, steal Eatables or Goods, nay even rusty Knives, broken Nails, or, in short, every Thing that comes in their Way. They are intolerable in begging for a *Dashi*, or Present.

THE Language of the Blacks of this Coast cannot be understood at all, Trade being carried on by Signs and Gestures. They are generally well-shaped and featured. They wear only a single Clout about their Middle, and many of them have broken Bellies. The Author observed one, whose Rupture was such, that his *Seroton* hung-down to his Knees.

THEY are very strong and laborious. When they happen to meet from different Places aboard a Ship, they take one another by the Arms, near the Shoulders, saying, *Toma*, and letting the Hands fall to the Elbows, *Tawa*; then take one another's Fingers, as those at *Segre*, and snap them, uttering these Words, *Enfanemate*, *Enfanemate*; that is, *My Friend, how do you do?*

THEY have pretty good Blacksmiths, who know how to harden and temper Weapons, Knives, &c. Others make Canoes, large and small, very neatly. They are also very good Husbandmen, to improve their Lands for Rice, Millet, and *Malaghetta*; which is their chief Dependence, both for Food and Trade.

THEIR *Taba*, or *Taba-Style*, and, by others, *Kings arhi-Faba-Style*, that is, their Kings, are very arbitrary, and affect much State when they go abroad, having an absolute Authority over the People, who pay them great Submission.

THEY are gross Pagans, praying to their *Gri-gri*, or Images, and to dead Men, to grant them a peaceful and holy Life in this World; they salute the new Moon with Plays, Songs, and Dances, and are strangely addicted to Sorcery.

THE fittest Time to drive the coasting-Trade (which is best done by small Ships) is in the Months of *February*, *March*, and *April*. The South South-East Winds begin to blow on this Coast in *May*, and bring the Tornados, stormy Weather, and great Rains, generally attended with Lightning and dreadful Thunder.

<sup>a</sup> *Bushman's Guinea*, p. 305.

<sup>b</sup> The same, p. 137, & 149.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 132.

<sup>d</sup> The same, p. 132.



## C H A P. III.

## Of the Ivory-Coast.

## SECT. I.

*Division and Extent. Name. Quagua, what. Ports and Villages. Tabo Dunc. Tabo. Petri, or Petiero. Taho and Berbi. Drowin-Petri. The Inhabitants; Very suspicious. Rio St. Andre: Entrance. Place for a Fort. Fine Spring. Soil and Produce. The Inhabitants: Their Dress: Trade and Commodities. The Red Cliffs. Drom wa Petri. Kotrow. Cape la Hou, or How. Jaque la Hou. Wotow, or Wallok. Jak a Jak. Korbi la Hou. The Bottomless Pit. Gammo. Bogu. Iffeni Grande. Albiani. Tabo-Akanimina. Cape Apollonia. River Cobre, or Ankobar.*

*Division and Extent.*

THE Mariners and Geographers of different Nations, differ with regard to the Extent and Division of the Ivory-Coast. *Barbot* says, that the Dutch and French make it extend from *Growa*, two Leagues East of Cape *Palm-Tree*, to *Rio de Suezira da Cesta*, near *Iffeni*, where the Gold-Coast may be properly said to begin. They subdivide this Coast into three Parts, viz. Ivory-Coast, Male-Gentes-Coast, and Quagua-Coast. They reckon, as the Portuguese do, the Ivory-Coast to extend from *Growa* to *Rio de St. Andre*, running North-East and South-West; that of Male-Gentes reaching from *Rio St. Andre* to *Rio Lagos*, lying West South-West and East North-East; and the Quagua-Coast extending from *Rio Lagos* to *Rio de Suezira da Cesta*, stretching from West North-West to East South-East. This Track of Land is full of Villages and Hamlets near the Shore.

*Name.*

ACCORDING to *Marchais* and others, all the Coast, from Cape *Palmas* to Cape *tres Pontas*, is known to Sailors, by the Name of the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*. The Dutch, in their Language, name it *Tand-kust*. It is commonly divided into two Parts, one of the good, the other of the bad People. The River *Betrou* separates these two Nations. It is not easy to know whence the latter got this Name, although it is certain the Negroes to the East of Cape *Palmas* are wicked, treacherous Liars, thievish and cruel. As

a to the Name of the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*, it is easily accounted for, from the great Quantities of Teeth, or rather Tusks, bought here.

THE Coast of the good People begins at Cape *Quagua*, *la Hou*. The Dutch gave the Name of *Quagua* to the Inhabitants, from hence as far as Cape *St. Apollonia*, because they had those Words almost continually in their Mouths, when they came aboard the Ships; which, in the Opinion of their Guests, signified, *Good-morrow*, or *Welcome*. *Villault* observed, that they made much Use of this Word when their Bellies were full. However *Sneek*, a Dutchman, was at a Loss to know whence the Name was derived, unless it was, that some compare the Speech of these Negroes to the Quawking of Ducks; though he could not perceive any such remarkable Difference in their Language from that of the Negroes. He adds, that the Natives themselves call their Country *Adow* and themselves *Adowians*. Mr. *Smith*, who mistakes *Bosman* for *Sneek*, solves the Difficulty, affirming, that the Word *Quagua*, in their Language, signifies, a *Tooth*; whence, says he, the English call it the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*. But this Author produces no Authority for this, nor tells how he came to know so much.

BESIDES the Name of *Quagua*, the Dutch call this the Coast of six Bands; from the *Pagnes*, or Cotton-Cloths, striped white and blue, made by the Natives, consisting of six Pieces, or Breadths, sowed together.

THE chief Villages on the Ivory-Coast, are *Petri* and *Grua*, or *Growa*, *Tabo*, *Small Tabo*, *Great Villages*, *Drowin*, *Betrou*, *Cape la Hou*, *Cape Apollonia*, *Falloe*. All these lie near the Mouth of the Rivers whose Names they bear. The inland-Country is little known; because, since the *Normans* quitted their Settlements on this Coast, the Natives would never suffer any Europeans to fix here: So that all the Trade is carried on, either on board the Ships, or, if on Shore, with great Precautions on either Side. The same Commodities (of Gold, Ivory, and Slaves) are met with every where; and, although there is no regulated Tariff, yet the Trade is very considerable.

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 128.

\* *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 117. Also, *Marchais*, as above, p. 184.

of *Guinea*, p. 491.

\* *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 113.

\* *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 157, & seq.

\* See *Bosman's Description*

\* *Marchais*, as before, p. 185.

1699. turn from *Rufisco* to *Senaga* over Land<sup>s</sup>, in a all Nations; or, otherwise, would intirely ex-  
 Brue. which he visited the *Damel*, he received Notice, clude the *French*. To this the *Sieur Brue* re-  
 that this Prince was gone to *Portudali*. This plied, that it was not in his Power to grant the  
 Journey, which had no good Aspect, obliged the *English* Ship the Liberty the King desired, as  
 General to return to *Goree*, and send the *Vigilant* that was contrary to the Treaties between them,  
 Frigate, with a Clerk and Goods, to trade for which he had a Right to see executed: That the  
 what Slaves the King had, and to prevent the Prohibition of Commerce was more prejudicial  
 Interlopers. This Clerk bought some Captives; to the King and his Subjects than to the Com-  
 but found the *Damel* full of Complaints, and pany, who could supply their Garisons from other  
 renewing his old Demands. He bid this Officer Places; whereas, the King could get no Goody  
 write the General Word, that he insisted the without their Leave, it being in their Power to  
 Company should keep settled Warehouses at *Ru- seize all Interlopers that appeared on the Coast*  
 fisco and *Portudali*, well furnished with Goods within their Limits. He added, that the best  
 at all Times; or, otherwise, he would prohibit Advice he could give the King, was to live in  
 their Trade. After this he set out for *Kaba*, good Understanding with the Company's Servants,  
 one of his Country Seats; from whence he agreeably to the Treaties between them. These  
 quickly returned on Advice of an *English* Ketch, Reasons he enforced with a Present of an Anchor  
 commanded by one *Plumen*, being anchored at of Brandy; the most prevailing Argument that  
*Portudali*. He was trading with this Captain, could be offered to this Prince.

The French  
 offended.

THE same Day this Vessel sailed, the *Damel* sent an Officer of his along with one belonging to the *English* Ship to *Goree*, to engage the General not to molest her. The *Sieur Brue* told the Negro-Officer, that as the Company carefully supplied the King and his People with what Goods they wanted, it was strange he should now deal with Strangers in Violation of the Treaties subsisting between the Company and his Predecessors, renewed by himself: That he was obliged to obey the Company's Orders, by seizing the *English* Ship, if she continued to trade on the Coast. He repeated the same Thing to the *English* Officer, telling him, that if his Vessel wanted any Provisions, they might come and anchor at *Goree*, where they should be supplied. He sent back these Officers by an armed Ketch; the Captain of which had Orders to deliver the same Message to the *English* Captain. This obliged Captain *Plumen* to leave *Portudali*, and sail for the *Gambra*.

The *Damel*  
 absent, as  
 above.

IN the mean Time the *Damel* took this Step of the *Sieur Brue*, of forcing away the *English* Vessel, as a signal Affront. He sent back his *Alkair* to him, to let him know, that he desired he would write to the *English* Captain to return, with an Assurance of not molesting his Commerce. The Officer had Orders to add, that the *Damel* thought he was Master of his own Country, and would not suffer Strangers to prescribe Rules to him, or forbid his Trade with whom he pleased: That if the *French* had seized the *English* Ship, he would have made them pay for it; and that he would have his Ports open to

1699. Brue. all Nations; or, otherwise, would intirely exclude the *French*. To this the *Sieur Brue* replied, that it was not in his Power to grant the *English* Ship the Liberty the King desired, as that was contrary to the Treaties between them, which he had a Right to see executed: That the Prohibition of Commerce was more prejudicial to the King and his Subjects than to the Company, who could supply their Garisons from other Places; whereas, the King could get no Goody without their Leave, it being in their Power to seize all Interlopers that appeared on the Coast within their Limits. He added, that the best Advice he could give the King, was to live in good Understanding with the Company's Servants, agreeably to the Treaties between them. These Reasons he enforced with a Present of an Anchor of Brandy; the most prevailing Argument that could be offered to this Prince.

THE *Damel* seemed appeased for a Time, at least, while the Liquor lasted; but as he still continued at *Portudali*, the General sent a trusty Negro thither, who brought him Word, that one of *Plumen's* Officers still continued with the King; and gave him Hopes, the *English* would soon have a Ship of Force on the Coast, to carry on their Trade in Spite of the *French*. This Ship, soon after, arrived at *Portudali*: It was called the *William and Jane*, of two hundred and fifty Tons, and twenty Guns, commanded by Captain *Betfort*, an Officer of Reputation. The *Damel* was overjoyed to hear of its Arrival, and hastened to begin a Trade: But his Pleasure did not continue long; for the General detached the Company's Ship, the *Maupou*, which took the *English* Vessel without firing a Gun, and brought her to *Goree*, March 15, 1699. The *Damel's* Rage, at this Ship being carried off in his View, was inexpressible; he vented it in Menaces and Abuse. The Ship was confiscated, and sent to *Franco* as a good Prize. Most of the Slaves on board her were free Fishermen of the Coast, whom the King had decoyed to *Portudali*, under Pretence of employing their Canoas to transport his Troops to besiege *Goree*. Although the Injustice of the King in selling them was notorious, yet they were sent to *America*.

THE *Sieur Brue* had always kept up a strict Correspondence with *Lingher*, the Mother of *Damel*, whom he had got acquainted with the first Time he visited that Prince. As he knew her to be a generous, obliging Woman, and one who had a great Influence over him, he took care to keep in her Favour, by such Presents, from Time to Time, as he thought most agreeable to her; for which she always made handsome Returns. In the Country, Tobacco,

Irocy-  
Coast.

THEY reckon three Leagues from Cape Palmas to Grewa; from Grewa to Tabo, thirty; from Tabo to Little Tabo, four; from hence to Berbi, five; from Berbi to Great Drowin, six; from Great Drowin to Tar, two; from Tar to Rio St. Andre, three; from thence to Giren, seven; from Giren to Little Drowin, eight; from Little Drowin to Betrou, three; from thence to Cape la Hou, seven; from Cape la Hou to Gamo, ten; which, in all, make this Coast eighty-eight Leagues, from Cape Palmas to Gamo. Some Navigators extend it to the Coast of the bad People, Eastward, and others terminate it at Betrou; which reduces the Coast of the good People to twenty-five Leagues.

IN describing this Coast, which is generally pretty full of Villages and Hamlets, we shall take Notice, only of the principal and most known to the Europeans.

Tabo-  
Dunc.

TABO-DUNE, the next Village after Grewa, (the last belonging to the Grain-Coast) is known by a large, green Cape near it; which, like the Country, is all woody. The Tides commonly set East North-East, and sometimes slowly at South and South-West.

Tabo.

TABO, which is ten Leagues East of Tabo-Dune, may be easily known from Sea, by the great Rock that appears at a good Distance, lying about a League and half to the West of the Place. The Cape near it is covered with high, large, straggling Trees, and the Road before it has eighteen or twenty Fathom Water. There is a small River, in a Brake near the Village, called by the Portuguese, Rio de S. Pedro; West of which are some Hills, by them also named Sierra de Santa Apollonia.

Petri, or  
Petiero.

PETRI, or Petiero, another Village two Leagues farther East from Tabo, may be known by the Rock which appears not far from it.

Tabo, and  
Berbi.

TAHO, two Leagues again East of Petri; and two Leagues farther, Berbi, another Village, appears on the Ascent of a Hill.

Drowin  
Petri.

DRUIN, or Drowin Petri, (or Grand Drowin) is near the River of St. Andrew. It is easily known, since Houses appearing plain from Sea, on a high Ground near the Shore, with several tall, straggling Trees on the Cape, West of them; and by four Plains, lying a League West of it, on the Shore, among the Woods that cover it. The Portuguese call that Cape, Cabo da Prayba, that is, The Cape of the little Strand. The Town stands in an Island in the River, which comes from the North between two Rid-

ges of Hills; behind which are very pleasant Meadows and Pasture Grounds, extending out of Sight. Besides the Town, there are three Villages, each half a League from the other, abounding in Cows and other Cattle.

THE Blacks here are the greatest Savages on the Solabi-Coast, and said to eat human Flesh. They take great Pride in filing their Teeth as sharp as Needles, or Awls. Barbet would not advise any Person to set Foot ashore here. The Blacks, in their Canoes, commonly bring large Parcels of Teeth aboard Ships; but hold them so dear, that no great Profit can be made of them.

BESIDES their Dassi, or Dassi, they beg any Thing they see, and will be very angry if denied. They are so suspicious, or timorous, that on hearing any Noise more than ordinary aboard Ship, or being harshly spoken to, they immediately leap into the Sea, swimming to their Canoes, which they commonly keep plying at a small Distance for the Purpose; so that it is very difficult to trade with them.

THE River of St. Andrew is about a League and half, East North-East, from Drowin Petri; where the Land grows into a large Head, or Cape. This River divides itself into two Branches, one running North-West by West, the other East South-East. It is navigable for small Ships four Leagues up, the Water being deep and the Channel wide, though, at some Times of the Summer Season, it is shallow at the Entrance, being so choked-up with a Bar of Sand, when Barbet was there, that the Boat could not get in, for the Breakings of the Sea. The River-Mouth looks South-East, having a high, round Cape on the Larboard-Side, and to the Westward is a Tree by itself.

RIO SANT ANDRE, says Marchais, is, without Dispute, the best Situation for a Fort on all this Coast. The River itself is large, even before it receives another, which joins it a League above the Mouth. The first comes from the North, the last from the North-East. Both these Rivers are bordered with large Trees, charming Meadows, and vast level Plains. Nature seems to have designed the Mouth of Rio St. Andre for a natural Fortrefs, by placing, an hundred and fifty Paces above the Mouth, a Point, or Peninsula, surrounded by the River, and only joined to the Continent by an Isthmus about twelve or fifteen Fathom broad. The Top of this Rock is flat, and makes a Platform about four hundred Paces round, high enough to com-

\* Marchais, vol. 1. p. 163. <sup>b</sup> Uring says, there are several Towns on this Coast called Drowin, among which he mentions Tabo Drowin, p. 134 of his Voyages. <sup>c</sup> Barbet's Description of Guinea, p. 139. <sup>d</sup> Uring's Voyage, p. 110, and Marchais, as above, p. 165. <sup>e</sup> Barbet, as before, p. 139. <sup>f</sup> Uring calls this Black Point. See Uring, as above. <sup>g</sup> Barbet, as before.

Travellers  
Coun.

mand all round, and over-looked by no Eminence near it. All this Hill, or Rock, is steep, and to the Sea inaccessible. To the River-Side, or the West, the Descent is easier; but this side is defended by pointed Rocks, lying in the Channel, both above and under-Water, for about fifty or sixty Paces, and on which the Sea beats so violently, that no Vessel dare approach, or Boat venture among them: So that the only Way of getting to this Rock is by the narrow Neck of Land, which might be easily cut through<sup>a</sup>.

See Spring.

*VILLIAULT* adds, that from the Foot of the Mountain, which covers this Rock on the North Side, issues a Spring of fresh Water, which may be defended from thence with the Shot of a great Gun. The Towns of *Great* and *Little Drevin*, *Tas* and *Groua*, all lie within a League of it. From the Top of this Rock, *Giron* may be discerned on the East, built on the Side of a beautiful large Meadow; and *Tabs* on the West, at the End of a fine Champaign, interspersed with lovely Woods, which run a good Way up the Country, and terminate at the Foot of high Mountains visible from thence<sup>b</sup>.

THE Land-Marks here, says *Snock*, are very plain, and render this Country easily distinguishable, partly by its Height and lofty Trees, partly by three or four large Villages which there discover themselves, each of them about half a Mile from the other. Behind the last Village appears a high Point to the East, where the Land begins to rise into a Promontory, in which is the large River of *St. Andrew*, which discharges itself into the Sea, and takes its Course, as the *Negros* say, West. It is so wide and deep, that it is navigable for Barks, and would be a good Place for Trade if the Natives could be trusted. They are the greatest Barbarians on the Coast<sup>c</sup>.

Soil and  
Products.

THE Soil near the River is rich, and watered with Streams, which render it proper to yield whatever is sown. Rice, Millet, Maize, Peas, Ignamas, Potatos, Melons, and all Sorts of Roots and Pulse, thrive wonderfully. You see here and there Groves of Palm, Orange, Citron, and Cotton-Trees, of different Kinds, which, without Culture, produce excellent Fruits. Here are Walnut-Trees of a peculiar Kind, bearing Nuts smaller than ours, which have no Rind, dividing the Kernel, and taste like the best Almonds. Here are Plenty of Sugar-Canes, which grow naturally in great Perfection, being larger and sweeter than those in *America*, which are

a left to the Elephants, though great Quantities of Rum and Sugar might be made of them<sup>d</sup>.

CATTLE of all sorts abound here, as Oxen, Goats, Hogs, Sheep, and all Kinds of Poultry. A good Ox is never sold for more than a Dozen of Knives, at Two-pence a-piece, and the rest in Proportion<sup>e</sup>.

*BARBOT* observes, that the Country yields whatever the *Malaguetta* Coast produces for the Support of Life; and *Snock* says, whatever the *Gold-Coast* affords may be found here.

THE *Negros* here are no better clothed than their Neighbours of the *Pepper-Coast*, having only a small Linen Clout. The Rich wear a *Pagne* or two, with a Poinard, or large Knife, at their Side. The Women are generally small, but well-shaped, with fine Features, good Eyes and Teeth. They are lively and agreeable, and have a Coquet-Air, which their Conduct shows is not deceitful. The Men are robust, and well-made, and want neither Sense nor Courage. They are very jealous, since some of them have been carried-off by the *Europeans*. For this Reason, they will venture on board no Ship whatever, till the Captain performs the Ceremony of dropping Sea-Water in the Eye: Nor will they, when they come on board, ever be prevailed on to go under-Deck, or into the Cabins<sup>f</sup>.

THE Natives of this Place, and the Neighbourhood, especially the East Coast, are very fond of Iron and Copper-Rings for the Feet, adorned with little Bells. The Women wear them above the Ankle, as well as on their Arms and Wrists, and think the Jangling makes an agreeable Music to their Dancing; an Exercise they are so fond of, that, after working hard all Day, nothing rests them like dancing for five or six Hours. Each Country has its own Modes: The nimblest *French* Dancing-Masters would be Tortoises here, and might find Occasion to bring home new Fashions<sup>g</sup>.

THE Elephants here must be very large, since there are Teeth sold of two hundred Pound Weight. Here are also Slaves and Gold. It is uncertain whence they get the last. The *Negros* make a great Secret of it; but when interrogated closely on this Head, they point to the high Mountains to the North-East, about fifteen or twenty Leagues distant, saying, it came from thence. Perhaps they get it nearer-hand in the Sand of their Rivers; or, perhaps, the *Negros* of these Hills get it by washing the Earth, as in *Bambak*<sup>h</sup>.

There are Teeth sold of two hundred Pound Weight. Here are also Slaves and Gold. It is uncertain whence they get the last. The *Negros* make a great Secret of it; but when interrogated closely on this Head, they point to the high Mountains to the North-East, about fifteen or twenty Leagues distant, saying, it came from thence. Perhaps they get it nearer-hand in the Sand of their Rivers; or, perhaps, the *Negros* of these Hills get it by washing the Earth, as in *Bambak*<sup>h</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> *Villault's Voyage*, p. 111, & seq. Also *Marchati's Voyage*, vol. 1, p. 165, & seq. and p. 169, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> *Villault*, as above, p. 112; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 139.

<sup>c</sup> *Marchati*, as above, p. 166.

<sup>d</sup> The same, p. 174.

<sup>e</sup> The same, p. 175, & seq.

<sup>f</sup> The same, p. 174, & seq.

<sup>g</sup> The same, p. 174, & seq.

<sup>h</sup> The same, p. 174, & seq.



Ivory-Coast.

In short, this Place might yield a very good Trade, but the savage, brutish Temper of the Natives will not allow them to sell any thing to Strangers, unless at a very dear Rate, and none of the best.

THEY have, likewise, at several Times, massacred a great Number of Europeans, who came for Provisions and Water. An English Ship, in 1677, lost three of its Men; in 1678, a Portuguese, nine; and, not long ago, a Hollander fourteen. From this bloody Disposition of theirs, the Portuguese gave them the Name of *Malagets*, for they eat human Flesh; so that there can be no trading with them at all. If any Ships should be obliged to get Water or Provisions from this Place, the Boats ought to be very well armed with Muskets, Half-Pikes, and other Weapons: They ought, also, to carry a Couple of Patenteros on the Boat's Head or Stern, and keep a good Look-out on the Mast, or on the Promontory, to prevent being surprized.

The red Cliffs.

EASTWARD from *St. Andrew's* River there appear twelve or more red Cliffs, extending for three or four Leagues, the Shore being very steep, and quite red, in Breaks to be seen eight Leagues off at Sea. About a League from Land you have twelve or thirteen Fathom Water. The Portuguese call it *Borreiras Vermelhas*; the French, *Pâlaines Rouges*; and the Dutch, *Rode Kliffen*, that is, Red Cliffs.

Dromwa Petri.

THE Village *Dromwa Petri*, situated between the seventh and eighth red Cliff, is remarkable for two large Trees standing by it, and is seven Leagues from *St. Andrew's*, whose Inhabitants are not more savage and brutal than those here.

Kotrow.

THE Author could not see any other Village but this between that River and *Koetroi*, nor observe any Boats out; which shews the Country is not well inhabited. *Koetroi*, or *Kotrow*, stands on the East-Side of *Rio de Lagos*, whence many Canoes aboard Ships with some Parcels of large, fine Teeth.

Cape la How.

CAPE LA HOE, *Hô*, or *How*, is two Leagues to the East of *Koetroi*; the Land between low, flat, and woody. This Cape is also a low Point, covered with Trees, one tall above the rest, and the most trading Place of all the *Quaque-Coast* for fine, large Teeth, which are here at all Times in great Abundance. *Marchais* observes, that the Coast of the good People begins here; that the Cape jets out but a little Way into the Sea, and lies in five Degrees ten Minutes,

a North Latitude, about Midway between the Capes *Palmas* and *Tres Puntas*.

*BARBOT* says, the Town of *la How* is large, and very populous, extending a League along the Shore, having a flat Strand of fine yellow Sand, on which the Sea breaks with great Surges. The adjacent Country affords Plenty of all Sorts of Provisions, cheaper and better than those found on the Coast of *St. Andrew's* and *Drewin*. The Natives are civil and easy to deal with, but apt to raise the Price of their Ivory, according to the Number of Ships they see on the Coast, which is resorted to by many English and Dutch Interlopers, as well as free Ships. A little more than a League West of *la How* is a large River, whose main Channel runs to that of *St. Andrew's*; the smaller Branch stretches a few Leagues Eastward up the Country.

*SNOEK* adds, that throughout the whole Village are Multitudes of Cocoa-Trees as at *Asim*; and that if the Land were as high, and had a Fort, it would much resemble it: Also, that about three Miles inland, behind the Village, are several high Hills.

FROM Cape *la How* the Coast bulges-out, and then runs East and by South. In that Bulging appears the little River of *Jaque la How*, or, *des Barkas*, which comes from the North, but is not navigable.

THE Village *Watoe*, *Wallack*, or *Wallatoh*, is seven Leagues from *Jaque la How* East and by South, being a Place of but indifferent Trade for Ivory.

NEXT to *Watoe*, on the *Quaque-Coast*, is *Jak à Jak*, *Jaque Jaque*, or, *Jack in Jake*; and next to that, *Korbi la How*. Between these two Places occur certain Rivulets, and the *Bottomless Pit*, called, by the *Hollanders*, *Kuyt sonder Grondt*. This is a Tract of Sea about a League West of *Korbi la How*, at a small Distance from Shore, where, for a long Time, it was believed no Bottom could be found; from whence it got the Name: But it appears to be but sixty Fathom deep, within Musket-Shot of the Land; though farther-out to Sea, the Lead did not touch the Ground: But the Author conceives it was driven away by the strong Tide that runs thence from the South-West; therefore he advises not to leave *Jaque la How* without such a Gale of Wind, as will carry the Ship through it; for that otherwise the Ship will be driven on it by the Current, and in Danger of being stranded.

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 140.

<sup>c</sup> The same called, by *Smith* and others, the *Black River*. Voyage, p. 186.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before; and *Bushman*, p. 498.

<sup>e</sup> *Uring* and *Smith* call it *Jack à Jacks*; the first placing it twelve Leagues East of *Jakabusi*. Voyage, p. 135.

See his Voyage, p. 69.

<sup>b</sup> This must be the same called, by *Uring*, *Cathloe*.

<sup>f</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> See *Bushman*, as before.

<sup>h</sup> *Uring* says, it is unfathomable, and three Miles over.

Ivory-  
Coast.  
Gambia.

The best Way is to cast Anchor beyond *Gambia*, which is situated in the Country of *Adow*, between *Korbi la How* and *Ris de Suwira da Costa*, about a League and an half to the East of the former. This Road lies at Hand for the Natives of all three Places to come aboard with *Quaque* Cloths, Teeth, and some Gold; besides Abundance of Refreshments. These Blacks are very expert Swimmers and Divers, for they could bring-up any Bauble the Author would throw over-board to try them, almost from the Bottom of the Sea.

THE Coast from *Ris de Suwira da Costa* to Cape *St. Apollonia* is low and flat, bearing East South-East for twelve Leagues, all the Way flanked with tall Trees, and full of Villages, the most remarkable of which are *Begu*, *Iffini Pequena*, *Iffini Grande*, *Abiony*, or *Assene*, *Tebbo*, and *Akanimina*, all belonging to the Country of *Adowaguan*, or *Sekoo*.

Boqu.

*BOQU* lies in the Woods near the Mouth of the *Ris Suwira da Costa*. *Iffini Pequena* appears on the Shore, as does *Iffini Grande* more to the East, with three small Villages between them. *Iffini Grande* lies at the Mouth of a River, which does not enter the Sea, but only in the rainy Season, when it overflows. This Town was plundered and burnt by the inland Blacks in 1681. At the Mouth of this River, and very close to the Shore, is a little Island, very fit for building a Fort for the inland Trade. The French accordingly did make a Settlement here in 1701, but quitted it in 1704, as hath been before related. The River runs up the Country far to the North North-West. *Iffini Grande* is famous for its fine Gold, which, it is likely, comes from *Assene*, or *Frita*, towards the Source of the *Ris de Suwira da Costa*, a Country rich in Gold, and but lately known to the Europeans.

A'biand.  
Tebbo.

To the East of *Iffini* lie the small Territories and Towns of *Abiani* and *Tebbo*: The first, six Leagues from *Iffini*; the latter, ten. Trading Vessels usually call at these Places. They are both seated in the Woods full of Palm-Trees, distinguishable at Sea.

Akanimina.

*AKANIMINA* is on a rising Ground, about half a League West of Cape *St. Apollonia*. The inland Country, between *Boqu* and *Akanimina*, is hilly, and affords excellent Gold, some Slaves and Elephants Teeth. The Anchorage-Ground before each of these Places is about two English

Miles from the Shore, in fifteen or sixteen Fathom Water. It is prudent to try their Gold-Dust, as they are dexterous at falsifying it with Filings of Copper. Their Ivory and Slaves are cheap. The best Anchorage from *Iffini* to Cape *Apollonia* is in sixteen Fathom Water, three Quarters of a League from Shore. The Kingdom of *Guimeri* lies nearer Cape *Apollonia*. In 1703 it was governed by a Queen, called *Assumouchou*, who was beloved by her Subjects, and respected by her Neighbours. She succeeded her Brother in the Kingdom, but would never marry. She was a manly, active Princess, and always commanded her Troops in Person; but was so successful, she never received the least Defeat either from the Europeans or Negroes. She was fond of the French, and had made a Treaty with the Chevalier *Damou*. The Kingdom of *Guimeri* does not extend far along the Coast, but it runs a good Way inland, and is very populous, rich, and has a good Trade. Gold is common here, as well as Ivory and Slaves; the latter of which the Queen makes in her Wars.

*PHILLIPS* computes Cape *Apollonia* about sixteen Leagues East of *Abiany*, (or *Iffini*.) He says it makes in three small Hills, and has two or three Towns a little to the West of it; but the Author had no Trade from any.

ACCORDING to *Marchais*, Cape *St. Apolline*, or *Apollonia*, lies in four Degrees fifty Minutes North Latitude, and about Midway between the River of *Sugar* and Cape *Tres Puntas*. It is remarkable for its Height, and the large Trees upon it. It is inhabited by some Negro Natives, who have a republican Form of Government under the Protection or Tyranny of the Dutch, who prohibit them trade with any Europeans but themselves, under severe Penalties; so that these Parts are little known to any other Nation.

*SNOEK* says, that the Coast from *Iffini* to Cape *Apollonia* is populous, and full of Villages great and small. The Cape received its Name from the Portuguese, who discovered it on the Festival of that Saint. It runs out a little to the South, and seems to be low, plain Ground towards the Shore, rising-up farther back into three distinct Hills, which may be seen in clear Weather ten Leagues at Sea. These Hills have several straggling Trees at the Top, which make an agreeable Prospect. There are three Villages on

\* *Uring* places hereabout *Barbham*, five Leagues beyond *Jack à Jack*. *Smith* calls it *Grand Buffam*.  
\* This River lies a few Leagues West of *Iffini*. *Barbar's Description of Guine*, p. 140, & fig.  
\* *Uring* calls it *Abacos*. *Voyage*, p. 137. \* See p. 424. \* *Barbar*, as before, p. 141.  
\* *Uring*, p. 147; and *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 219. \* See before, p. 426. \* *Marchais*, as before, p. 220.  
\* The same, p. 222. \* *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 290. \* See the Prospect in *Marchais*, p. 222, which, *Labat* says, was accurately taken; but it differs much from that given by *Barbar* in his Description of *Guine*, p. 148. \* *Marchais*, as before.

every  
Coast.

the Shore at the Foot of these Hills, but the Landing here is very dangerous, on account of the Swell and Breaking of the Sea on the flat, sandy Beach, as it does all along this Coast from hence to *Iffua*. Here is at Cape *St. Apollonia* a pretty good Trade for Gold<sup>a</sup>.

The Coast.

THE Land from *Sierra Leona* to Cape *Apollonia*, excepting two or three Capes, and that about *Drown*, appears low, and runs very straight without Bays or Inlets, which makes it difficult to distinguish, and impossible to land safely, the Surf breaking all along to a great Height, by Means of a continued Swell from a vast Southern Ocean, a Sea which the Natives only understand, and can push their Canoes through. From *Seetha* to this Cape the Surf is so great on Shore, that Ships are obliged to fend their Boats with Goods near Shore, where the Natives meet them to traffic. The Ground also is very tough, so that Vessels often lose their Anchors.

Soundings.

THEY found pretty equal Soundings about fourteen Fathom Water a League from Shore, unless in the *Bottomless Pit*, seven Leagues below *Jagut à Jacques*, where the Depth is all at once unfathomable. This the Author attributes to the increasing Quantity of Line thrown with the Lead, and not so apt to demerge, and to a Nifus there is in all Bodies of Water from below upwards, contrary to Gravity, which hinders the Lead from sinking in great Depths<sup>b</sup>.

THE Winds more Southerly than above, checking the Land-Breeze, which, when it obtains, brings strong, unwholesome Smells from the Mangroves<sup>c</sup>.

THERE is a great deal of Ground cleared about Cape *Apollonia*, and sown with *Indian-Corn*; which is said to have been first brought among the Negros by the Portuguese.

Natives,  
their Dress.

THE Natives here are of a jet Black, very lively and bold, accustomed to Trade, and better *Fetished* than their Neighbours: They have cleaner and larger *Temis*; wear Amber-Beads, Copper Rings, *Kooris*, and their Wool twisted in numberless little Rings and Tufts, with Bits of Shell, Straw or Gold twisted in them. They have all a Dagger cut in their Cheek<sup>d</sup>, and often in other Parts of the Body; a Custom preserved among a few down to the *Gold-Coast*. This is a very ancient Custom here, and distinguishes them from the Country People, whom they panyar (or kidnap) and sell for Slaves. Out of the Price, the *Kabobshira* demand a Due of twenty Shillings, and

the Pallaver-Men ten Shillings: Whence *Atkins* conjectures, that they are more regularly trained to panyaring than the Towns above<sup>e</sup>. They sell these Slaves naked at four Ounces a-head, allowing an hundred *per Cent.* on Goods. They cost, at a Medium, eight Pound Sterling.

THEIR Diet is very slovenly, and much of a *Diet* Piece from *Seetha* hither: Of which he gives an Account of two or three Dishes.

*SLABBERSAUCE*, made of Rice and Fish, a Fowl, a Kid, or Elephants Flesh, the better for being on the Stink: They boil this with a little Ochre and Palm-Oil, and is accounted a royal Feast.

A DOG is a Rarity with some: The Master of the *Swallow* had a little Boy Slave in Exchange for one. At other Places Monkeys are a very common Diet.

*BOMINI*, is Fish dried in the Sun without Salt; sinking they put it in the Frying-Pan with Palm-Oil, then mixed with boiled Rice, snatch it up greedily with their Fingers.

*BLACK SOUPEE* is a favourite Dish, as well at the *English* Factories as among the Negros, who make it of Flesh or Fowl stewed sweet, with some uncommon tasted Herbs: But the ascendant Taste is Pepper, Ochre, and Palm-Oil. Hence came, no Doubt, the *Jamaica* Pepper-Pot, only they have no Palm-Oil there<sup>f</sup>.

THERE are but two Villages on the Shore between Cape *St. Apollonia* and the River *Manku*; and *Bogia*, which are, *Agumene* and *Bogia*, seated amongst the Cocoa and Palm-Trees, but having no great Trade. The Shore bends away to the East North-East of the *Bight* for some Leagues; and the *Dutch* Fort (at *Asim*) East South-East; which is the Course of the Tide from Cape *St. Apollonia* thither. Just by *Bogia*, falls into the Sea the River *Manku*, which is large and wide, coming down from *Iguira*, where it is choaked with Cataracts and Rocks. The Blacks get much fine Gold out of the Sands.

FROM Cape *St. Apollonia* to *Asim* is about nine Leagues, the Land between them low, and full of Cocoa and Palm-Trees. The Shore is very broad, and looks as if paved with Brick, being a curious, flat, sandy Strand, fit to travel in Chaises or Coaches as far as about a League West of *Asim*, where the pleasant River of *Cabra*, or *Ankobar*, parts the Kingdoms of *Sakoe* and *Asim*<sup>g</sup>.

*BOSMAN* says, the *Rio Cabra*, or *Ankobar*, *Rio Cabra*.

<sup>a</sup> See *Bosman's* Description of *Gambia*, p. 493.

<sup>b</sup> This Nifus plainly arises from the Density of the Water, occasioned by the Increase of the superincumbent Pressure the deeper you go.

<sup>c</sup> *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 69, & seq.

<sup>d</sup> The *Romans* and *Goths*, when possessed of *Barbary*, exempted the *Christian* from Tribute, and to know them, engraved a Cross upon their Cheeks.

<sup>e</sup> The *Gum*, p. 73, & seq.

<sup>f</sup> The *Gum*, p. 69, & seq.

<sup>g</sup> Called, by *Smith* and others, *Mancha*.

<sup>h</sup> *Barbot*, p. 143; and *Neck*,

(which

Ivory-Coast.

(which last Name it takes from the Country it runs through) is four Miles above the Dutch Fort at *St. Anthony*. Its Mouth is very wide and so shallow, that the Author questions if it is passable for a Boat; but a little farther it grows deeper and narrower, and continues so for some Miles without Alteration. The Author knows not how far its Course inland extends, but he travelled three small Days Voyage upon it, and found it as pleasant as any Part of the Guinea-Coast, not excepting *Fida* or *Widow* itself; the Banks on each Side being adorned with fine, lofty Trees, crowded with Birds of a beautiful, variegated Plumage, and the sportive Apes playing on the verdant Boughs all the Way. About a League and an half from the Entrance stands the populous Village of *Ankobar* on the Western-Side <sup>a</sup>.

*BARBOT*, who has given the same Account of Things, doubtless from *Bushman*, adds, that higher up, (towards *Iguira*) are the Falls and Rocks, where the Blacks, diving, get much Gold; and near them lie several Villages, composed of three distinct Nations. The first on the West-Side of the River, is *Ankobar*, the next to it *Abocree*, and the third *Iguira*. The first is a Kingdom, the other two are Commonwealths. The Dutch formerly had a Fort in the Country of *Iguira* <sup>b</sup>.

## SECT. II.

### THE PRODUCE and INHABITANTS of the Ivory-Coast.

*Soil and Produce. Palm-Oil and Wine. Cattle, Sea-Ox, and its Head: Its Tail. Hammer-Fish. Sea-Devil. The Inhabitants: Their Features, Character, Sobriety. Drunkenness punished by them. Misrepresented great Thieves and Man-Eaters. Sharp Teeth, and long Nails. Dress and Ornaments of the Men: Of the Women. Manillas. Diseases. Language. Trade: hereditary. Juggling Kings and Priests. Sacrifice to the Sea. Trade among themselves: With Strangers. Dropping Water in the Eye. A Kind of Oath, but much disused. Blacks Way of Trade: Shy and suspicious: Their Caution: Dread Fire-Arms: Difficult to trade with. The Present called *Dashi*, or *Bizi*: Cotton-Cloth: Six-Band-Cloths: Hempen-Cloth: Salt-Trade: Ivory-Trade: Elephants numerous: Plenty of Teeth. Gold, how falsified here. Foreign Goods, proper for Trade. Small Ships best. No European Settlements, or Slave-Trade.*

Soil and Produce.

THE Country produces great Quantities of Rice, Pease, Beans, Berries, Citrons,

Oranges, Cocos-Nuts. The Natives brought them very large Sugar-Canes. It is one of the best Countries in *Guinea*. The Hills and Villages are admirable. The rocky Mountains, which are red, and the constant Verdure of the Trees that cover them, by the Variation of Colours, form a delightful Prospect. Of these Places the *Grand Drevin* and *Rio St. Andre* are best <sup>c</sup>. The Country affords also Abundance of Cotton, which, as well as Indigo, according to *Barbet*, grows naturally here.

THERE is also Abundance of Palm-Oil, made of the Fruit produced by the *Tombe*-Tree, from which they also draw the Wine called *Bourden*, or *Tombe*. This is usually drank by the Blacks, mixed with Water, to moderate the Strength of the one, and correct the Crudity of the other <sup>d</sup>.

THEY have great Store of Oxen, Goats, Kids, Cattle, Hogs, and Deer, which are so cheap, that one may buy a good Ox of them for a Dozen of Knives valued at about Half a Crown, and a good Roebeek for the same Price <sup>e</sup>.

THIS Coast abounds with Fish; but the most remarkable the *Chevalier des Marchais* met with, were the Sea-Ox, Hammer-Fish, and Sea-Devil.

THE Sea-Ox, or Horned Fish, was eight Foot long, exclusive of the Tail, which was three. The Body, which was quadrangular, and of the same Thickness all over, was about five Foot round. The Skin was hard, rough, and without Scales, but full of unequal Points, and marked with large Spots of different Colours; some white, others violet, others grey, which made a good Appearance. His Snout was like that of a Hog, but formed at the End like the Trunk of an Elephant, except, that he had no other Mouth; so that all his Food passed through this narrow Pipe. There was nothing found in his Belly, but Grass, Moss, and some small Fishes. His Eyes were big, and surrounded with a prominent Eye-lid, composed of hard, coarse, and rough Hairs.

THE Fore-part of his Head, which was not quite flat, had two Horns honey, round, strong, and pointed at the End, about fifteen or sixteen Inches long; these lay straight and parallel to his Back, whose Upper-Part had two Excrescences or Risings, three Inches broad, and round, which continued from the Insertion of his Horns, to within a Foot of the Tail. This Tail seemed to consist of two Parts; that nearest the Body was fleshy, and covered with the same Skin. The Inside seemed a Continuation of the Vertebrae of the Back, flat, and moveable; the other Part, which joined to it, was composed only of a large

<sup>a</sup> *Bushman's Description of Guinea*, p. 11.

<sup>b</sup> *Joult's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 118. *Barbot*, as above, p. 143, & seq.

<sup>c</sup> as above, p. 113. *Barbot*, as above, p. 144.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143.

<sup>e</sup> The same, p. 144.

<sup>f</sup> Fish.

<sup>g</sup> Villants.



*Very  
Coast.*

Fin<sup>a</sup>, strong, and thick; of a brown Colour, a crossed with white Rays, or parallel Lines. It was not furrowed, as in most Fish, but only a little broader towards the End. It seemed to serve as a Defence to the Fish, who was also armed with two Spurs at the two Extremities of his Belly, a Foot long, round, boney, and pointed like his Horns. His Gills were large, and had each a Fin, small in Proportion to his Bulk, but very strong. Besides these, and a smaller beneath his Belly between the two Spurs, he had on his Back, between the Excrecences before-mentioned, a rising Lump, which supported a Fin, shaped like a Fan, a Foot and an Inch in Diameter, and the same Height. The Flesh was white, fat, and well-tasted.

*Hammer-  
Fish.*

THE *Zigana*, or Hammer-Fish, called in America the *Pantouffier*, is of the voracious and greedy Kind. The Head is flat, and extends itself on both Sides like a Hammer, at each End of which are placed the Eyes, red, large, and sparkling. His Mouth has two Rows of flat, sharp Teeth. The Body is round, and ends in a big, sloping Tail, very strong, which the Creature uses to second his voracious Throat. It has no Scales, but a thick Skin, with rough Spots. The Fins are large, and strong, and he seizes his Prey with prodigious Rapidity. Nothing comes amiss to him, especially human Flesh. The *Caribbee Indians* will, however, attack this terrible Fish and kill him.

*Sea-Devil.*

ANOTHER Sort of Sea-Devil, or monstrous Fish, found by *Marchais* on this Coast, was a Kind of Ray, or Thornback, between twenty or twenty-five Foot long, and from fifteen to eighteen broad, and about three Foot thick. What was observable in this Fish was, that its Sides formed salient Angles, like broken Stumps of Arms or Legs, and were furnished with large Nails like Hooks, of a Substance hard as Horn, and sharp, whose Strokes were dangerous. The Tail, which was long like a Whip, ended in a Nail of the same Kind, but larger. The Back-bone was covered with round Lumps, raised about two Inches from the Skin, and armed with Points, like the Nails. The Head was big, and fastened directly to the Body, without any Appearance of a Neck. It was broad, and armed with flat, sharp Teeth. Nature had provided it with four Eyes; the two next the Throat large, and round; the others higher up, and less. It had on each Side of the Throat three Horns of unequal Length, and Breadth: Of the three on the Right-side, that in

the Middle was three Foot long, and an Inch and an Half Diameter at its Insertion. The biggest Horn on the Left-side was but two Foot and an Half long, and proportionably broad. The two which accompanied it were somewhat larger than those on the Right-side. These Horns were flexible, and therefore could do no great Hurt. The Flesh of this Fish was stringy, tough, and ill-tasted. The Liver was good to make Oil. The Skin rough, and dry, like the Shark's.

THE *Quagga Blacks*, for the most Part, are tall, lusty, well-shaped Men, but they look fierce and frightful at first Sight; yet Authors agree, that although they are, in Appearance, the most barbarous of all *Guinea*, yet are they, in the main, the most polite and rational, and so reputed among their Neighbours.

THEY appear rude and savage, but, on dealing with them, you find them a good Sort of People, frank, civil, and the fairest Traders on the Coast. Though they have Plenty of Palm-Wine, yet they are very sober, selling what they make to their drunken Neighbours. They mix Water much with a certain Sort of Beer they make, called *Pita*, which is pleasant, and strong enough to fuddle one. It is as wholesome as our English Beer.

THEY are generally averse to drinking to Excess, and when they see any one drunk, they inform against him, and he is severely punished by the King, attended by the Priests, according to the Laws of the Country; and it has been observed, that most of them drink no European Liquor, nor Palm-Wine, though this Country abounds more in Palm-Trees than any other in *Guinea*, alledging, that such Liquors will either kill Men, or render them Brutes. Their daily Drink is *Bordon-Wine*, which they call *Tombe*, mixed with Water, though in itself a very small Liquor, but very refreshing.

SOME Authors represent these *Quagga* Blacks in a very different Light. Mr. *Smith* says, they are such Thieves and Brutes, they are scarce to be matched. If they see any Thing they like on coming on board, if they miss an Opportunity to steal it, they are sure at least to beg it. If denied, they will immediately go ashore in a Pet, and hinder any body else coming off; so that they were obliged to hide every Thing out of their Way. Whenever the Boat went off to get Provisions, the Men were obliged to go well armed, and anchor forty or fifty Yards

<sup>a</sup> *Boussennere*. <sup>b</sup> *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 79. <sup>c</sup> See Plate XXXIV. Fig. 2. <sup>d</sup> This is a Kind of Shark, the Mouth being placed underneath in the same Manner. <sup>e</sup> *Marchais*, as above, p. 177. <sup>f</sup> See the Figure, Plate L. <sup>g</sup> *Marchais*, as above, p. 177. <sup>h</sup> *Figgy*. <sup>i</sup> *Pillault's Description of Guinea*, p. 113. <sup>j</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143. <sup>k</sup> *Figgy*. <sup>l</sup> *Marchais*, as above, p. 185. <sup>m</sup> *Figgy*. <sup>n</sup> *Barbot*, as above, p. 143.

from Shore, where they waited for the Negroes to come off with their Canoes.

According to *Villault*, they were reported to eat the Whites. He adds, that not above thirteen or fourteen Years before, they had killed and eaten fourteen *Dutchmen*, who were watering at *Ris St. Andre*, without any Provocation or Quarrel. On which Account they went well armed, and took Care to be on their Guard. Yet they are more afraid of Fire-Arms than any other People on the Coast.

*SAITH* calls them a cursed Race of Canibals, saying, that although he believed as much of other Nations in *Guinea*, whom he saw eat dead Dogs, Allegators, Stinking Fish, and worse Food, yet none, *besides these*, would confess the least Likeness to a Meal of human Flesh.

They do not like the Custom of kissing one another, by Way of Welcome, or taking Leave, as some *Europeans* do, looking upon it as a great Affront.

They file their Teeth as sharp as Awls, but they are commonly irregularly placed, and crooked. They look upon it as a considerable Ornament to let the Nails grow half an Inch long, and to have long Hair platted and twisted, daubed with Palm-Oil and red Earth: For this Purpose they borrow Hair of their Wives, having an Art to join several short Hairs together to what Length they please, the Whole appearing like a Perriwig; but some wind it all about their Heads, so that, at a Distance, it looks like a Cap or Bonnet.

They every Day anoint their Bodies with the same Mixture they use to their Hair, and continually chew Betel, rubbing the Juice of it about their Mouths and Chins, and loading their Legs with vast thick Iron Rings. *Barbot* saw Blacks at *Cape La Hou*, who had above sixty Pounds Weight of such Rings on one Leg. They much admire the Noise those Rings make when they walk; and therefore, the greater a Man's Quality is, the more Rings he wears. In short, they are a hideous People to behold, and stink exceedingly.

The common People wear only a Linen Cloth before, but the *Grandees* are conspicuous, by a Kind of Mantle, or large Linen Sheet wrapped about them, and a Sumeter or Poinard by their Sides. They are fond of long Heads of Hair, which they braid for one another very handsomely, and bind them on their Heads; but the Womens Hair is usually cut.

The Females of *Giron* and *Little Drevin* had

the Curiosity to come and look on them as they were taking in Water, and to bring their Daughters with them. *Villault* says, (their Complexion excepted) their Features were so regular, that they might pass for absolute Beauties. Amongst fifty he saw, there was not one fat, or tall; whereas the Men are generally both. The Women have only a Cloth before, and, for the most Part, go the most naked of any on their Coasts. The worst Quality of the Men is their being mischievous, and revengeful.

*MARCHAIS* observes, that there are few Negresses, but what have their Hair adorned with little Toys of very pure Gold, in which the Workmen of the Country shew their Skill. These they call *Manillas*, a general Term with them, equivalent to the Word *Jewels*, in Use among *Europeans*. These *Manillas* are of various Forms, generally very slight, and thin; but the Wives of the rich Negroes have such a Quantity of them on their Heads, as amounts to a considerable Value: Nor does a young, handsome Negress make an ill Figure, so adorned. The Husbands, however, who in this Country have more Authority than in *France*, make no Scruple to strip their Wives of these Ornaments, and sell them for such Goods as they want.

*EXOMPHALOS* (or Umbilical Ruptures) are very common here. An Author saw also one Negro squint-eyed, another without a Nose, and another with a Hair-lip. Blemishes rare among them, he says.

Their Language is barbarous, and altogether unintelligible, and they speak hastily, and by Starts. When they meet one another, either ashore or aboard, they use this Word, *Quagua*, *Quagua*, each laying one Hand on the other's Shoulder, and then taking hold of their Fore-fingers, repeating *Quagua* very low. Hence the Author supposes the Name of *Quagua* was given to the *Ivory-Coast*.

It is the Custom here for the Son always to follow his Father's Profession; so that the Son of a Weaver is a Weaver, the Son of a Factor a Factor, &c. and none must meddle with any Profession but what they are brought up to: Yet they are acquainted with but few Mechanic Arts. *Atkins* says, that a Lock was such a Rarity, that it brought all the Country down to admire it. A Watch still increased their Wonder; and making Paper speak, as they call it, is a Miracle.

<sup>a</sup> Smith's Voyage to Guinea, p. 111, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> Smith, as above, p. 112.

<sup>c</sup> The East-Indians have the same Custom.

<sup>d</sup> Villault says, they

have Balls in their Bracelets. See, as above, p. 116.

<sup>e</sup> Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 143, & seq.

<sup>f</sup> Villault, as above, p. 115.

<sup>g</sup> Villault, as above, p. 115.

<sup>h</sup> In this Custom they are like the

East-Indians. See, as above, p. 188, & seq.

<sup>i</sup> Atkins, p. 67.

<sup>j</sup> Barbot, as above.

<sup>k</sup> Atkins, p. 64.

Town-  
Coast.

Travelling  
Kings and  
Priests.

See p. 10  
\* See

To see among  
the Canoes.

And with  
Zanaga.

THEIR Religious Worship being much the same as at the *Gold-Coast*, we shall refer our Readers thither.

THEIR Kings and Priests they take to be Sorcerers, who, for that Reason, are much respected and dreaded by the Generality of the People; especially the King of *Sakia*, a Country about Cape *La Hève*, who is looked upon as a more than ordinary Magician and Enchanter.

THE King practises a yearly Ceremony at the Beginning of *December*, in Honour of the Sea, which is their greatest Deity, and continues it till *April* following; sending some of his People, from Time to Time, in a Canoe, to *Asim*, *Sama*, *Kemenda*, and other Places on the *Gold-Coast*, to offer Sacrifice to the Sea, by casting into it some Clouts, or Cloths, made of Rushes or Herbs, Stones, and Goats Horns, full of Spice and Stones all together; at the same Time muttering some Words to it, in order to render it calm, and free from Tornados during the Summer Season, by that Means to favour the Navigation of his Subjects, as well from the Inland Country, as along the Coasts, for carrying on their Trade with Ease and Profit.

As soon as the first Canoe is returned to him, another is immediately sent out for the same Purpose; at the Return of that, another; and so on successively, till the Winter Season comes on. The first Canoe sets out from *Kirba la How*, and is presently followed by the native Factors of that Port, in several Canoes, laden with fine Ship-Cloths. After their Return, those of six Branches are sent away with the second Canoe; and after the third, those from other Places follow: Which Method is so regularly observed, that they never prejudice one another, but every Trader has Time and Opportunity to sell his Goods. This Trade continues till the End of *April*, when the enchanting Canoe returns to the Coast, as it were, to set loose the Sea, and then every one makes the best of his Way home again.

THESE Negroes of this Coast, notwithstanding their bad Character, are fond of Trade; and whenever they see a Vessel on the Coast, they first examine it, and, if they find they can deal safely, bring their Goods on board, such as Gold, Ivory, Slaves, or Provisions; receiving in Exchange the *European* Merchandise. It is better to trade thus on board, than to carry the Goods ashore, because you run no Risk of the first Way,

provided you suffer only a certain Number to come on Deck at a Time; whereas, on Shore, the Negroes are Masters, and may be easily tempted to massacre the Merchants for the sake of the Prey. But before the Negroes come on board, as they are very jealous, they oblige the Captain of the Ship to sprinkle Sea-Water on his Eyes; after which Ceremony they put an entire Confidence in him, being persuaded he can never violate so solemn an Oath. This Method of Swearing they use themselves in solemn Cases, firmly persuaded, that if they broke it, they would lose their Sight. However, it is the safest Way not wholly to rely on their Adjurations; but to be on your Guard against any Fraud or Surprize.

WITH REGARD to this Ceremony *Barbot* observes, that when they go aboard Ships, they dip their Hands in the Salt Water, and let some Drops fall on their Eyes; which signifies, they will rather lose their Eyes, than defraud them in their Dealing.

*VILLAUET* represents this Ceremony somewhat differently. This Author says, that when they come on board any Ship, the Captain of it must come to them; and while they have one Foot on the Canoe, and the other on the Ship, holding the Rope with one Hand, they dip the other in the Sea, and throw a Handful of the Water on the Captain's Head, which is intended as a great Instance of Kindness. In this they are so superstitious, that without it they will not enter a Ship; and when they would affirm any Thing solemnly, they use the same Ceremony.

It is said, that the Natives of the Coast of *Sierra Leone*, the bad People, have for some Years disused this Form of Swearing, excepting those of *Rio St. Paul*, *Cape Apollonia*, and *Cape La Hève*, who yet retain it. The other Negroes content themselves with examining the Ships that appear, sailing round them, considering their Make, and the Dress of the Sailors, and speaking to them; and if they find they answer in *French*, which they easily can distinguish, they come on board without any Distrust.

It is a good Diversion aboard Ships, along this Coast, to see so many Canoes plying about, at a small Distance, with Blacks, crying aloud *Quaqua*, *Quaqua*, and then paddling farther off. Since the *Europeans* have carried away several of them, their Mistrust is so great, that it is very difficult to prevail on any of them to come aboard. The most effectual Way to allure them is, for the

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143, & seq. p. 115. *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, p. 162.

† The Ceremony of contracting Friendship, is to drop a little Salt-Water into the Eye, or to take it into their Mouth, and spit it out again; which must be answered, or no Trade will follow.

‡ *Villauet*, at above, p. 116.

§ Yet, elsewhere, p. 187, this Author says, you may rely on them in Trafficking, when once they use this Ceremony.

¶ *Villauet's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 75, of his Voyage to *Guinea*, &c. That the Ceremony of contracting Friendship, is to drop a little Salt-Water into the Eye, or to take it into their Mouth, and spit it out again; which must be answered, or no Trade will follow.

‡ *Barbot*, at above.

§ *Marchais*, at above.

they  
Coast.

Master, or some of his Officers, to take up a Bucket of Water out of the Sea, and with their Hands carry up some of it to their Eyes. This they fancy binds them like an Oath, looking upon the Sea as a Deity, or Object of religious Veneration; yet this will not do every-where, as the Author found at *Tabs*.

they, and  
suspicious.

The frequent Injuries done the Natives by Europeans, in panyaring or carrying them off, have made them extremely shy and suspicious. The Ship in which *Smith* went, often lay before a Town, and fired a Gun for the Blacks to come off, but no Soul came near them. At length some Ships trading down the Coast informed them, the Natives seldom ventured on board an English Ship, for Fear of being panyared: But that they would readily come off to a French Vessel. This Information proved of good Service to them; for after that they showed nothing but French Colours, and traded in the same Language, by which Stratagem, they daily got good Information, besides the Advantage of buying fresh Provisions, which the Country affords in great Plenty.

their Ca-  
tion.

They go commonly four or five in a Canoe; but only two or three come aboard Ship, and that at some Distance of Time, one after another, each bringing but one single Tooth: Nor will they venture to come, till the first Black who went aboard has looked about, to see whether there be many Men, or any Arms upon the Deck, and given them Advice how Things are aboard. After all, they are so mistrustful, that none of them will ever go down between Decks, nor into the Cabin.

Dead Fire-  
Arms.

They dread Fire-Arms to such a Degree, that one Day the Author having caused a Gun to be fired with Ball at an Interloper, several Blacks who stood on the Round-house, leaped all at once over-board into the Sea.

*SMITH* observes, that if they chance to see any Arms, they presently get ashore, and there is no more to be seen of them; so that they were obliged to hide their Arms in the Stern of the Boat.

Difficult to  
trade with.

It is hard to conceive what Patience is required to trade with most of these Brutes; and, what is worse, they cannot be understood, nor do they understand Europeans: So that all is done by Signs and Gestures of the Hands or Fingers, and by setting a Quantity of Goods against the Teeth pitched upon.

At *Dranawa-Petri*, *Barbet* being loth to lose the *Daffi*, or *Bizi*, given them, he ordered one Tooth, as near the Value as he could guess, to

be kept aboard; and at Cape *La How* two Teeth to be kept, till they had returned the *Daffi*; which they did accordingly, but not till after many sharp Words, and some Blows, had passed between those who took the *Daffi*, and the Persons whose Goods were detained. Some of them leaped over-board, diving so deep, and so long, that they were out of the Reach of a Musket before they came above Water; and being got into their Canoes, paddled away with wonderful Expedition.

The *Daffi*, or *Bizi*, which these Blacks always ask as soon as they are aboard, though seemingly at first of no great Value, as a common Knife to a Man, or a Brass Ring, or a Dram of Brandy and Biscuit; yet, in the Course of a Voyage along the Coast, where forty or fifty are to be given every Day, it at last amounts to five per Cent. Charge out of the Ship's Cargo.

The *Hollanders* brought up this bad Custom, at their first coming upon the Guinea Coast, the better to put the Blacks out of Conceit with the *Portuguese*, who had traded there so long before them; and the Natives were so well-pleased with this Usage, that they have ever since demanded it of all other Europeans, as well as the *Dutch*, who find, that this their Policy, though of some Advantage at first, proves now a Burthen to their Commerce.

The same is also practised on the *Gold-Coast*, beginning at Cape *La How*, with this Difference, that it is not granted there till after a Bargain is struck, and that they call *Daffi*, *mi Daffi*: But on the Windward Coasts, from *Gambia*, to the said Cape, the Blacks will have it beforehand; for they are no sooner got up on the Side of the Ship, but they cry out, *Bizi*, *Bizi*, and some add *Daffi*; which Words, the Author supposes, in their Dialect, signifies a *Present*, or *Taken*.

The Commodities trafficked for on this Division, are Cotton-Cloths, Salt, Ivory, and Gold.

According to *Villault*, they make a pretty Sort of Cotton-Stuffs, striped white and blue, about three Quarters broad, and three or four Ells long, much valued amongst them. These sell well on the *Gold-Coast*, and are used for clothing the common People.

*MARCHAIS* says, these Cloths consist of six Pieces, (sewed together) each about three Yards long, and six Inches broad, which makes it three Foot wide in all. From hence the *Dutch* have called the *Dyanna* Coast, *The Coast of Six Bands*. The Blue is of a good Dye, and wears well.

<sup>1</sup> *Barbet's Description of Guinea*, p. 141.

<sup>2</sup> *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 151.

<sup>3</sup> *Villault*, as above, p. 118.

<sup>4</sup> *Barbet*, as above, p. 142.

<sup>5</sup> *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 135.

<sup>6</sup> *Villault's*

<sup>7</sup> The same.



1699. fine Cotton Cloths, Pipes and Fruit. Sometimes a better Quality, in as great a Quantity, and at more reasonable Rates than the Interlopers could do. He would have sent a Barrel of Brandy, but the *Alkair*, who would take nothing without the *Damel's* Orders, refused it, promising to return in a few Days. He gave the General a Present of Tobacco, sent him by *Issa-fa*, the *Damel's* first Wife, with her Compliments, and those of the chief Ladies of that Prince. Ten or twelve Days after this Officer returned, and found the General on board the *Peter*, a Dutch Interloper, taken by the *Eleanor de Roie*, a Company's Ship, off the Isle of *Bissos*<sup>a</sup>. He informed the *Sieur Brûe*, that the *Damel* was disposed to keep up a good Correspondence with him, and accepted the Terms he proposed; desiring he would, as a Signal of his agreeing to them, fire some Guns, which he might hear at *Kaba*, where he then was.

THIS Youth had such a Genius for Learning, that, in a few Months, he learned not only the Tongue, but also to ride, to shoot, and to write. After which the *Sieur Brûe* sent him back, dressed handsomely, according to the Negro Fashion; giving him an *Assagaye*, a Fowling-Piece and Sabre, with a Box and some other Trifles: Besides a Present to his Mistress, consisting of a little Casket full of Perfumes, Cloves, and European Trinkets for the Ladies. By this Confidant, the Princess *Lingher*, who was acquainted with the Differences between her Son and the General, often expressed the Concern she felt on that Occasion, adding, "That as she loved them both as her Children, she wished, for her Sake, the *Sieur Brûe*, who was the elder, would be the least passionate, which was a Thing only to be excused by her Son's Youth, for which he should make some Allowance." She begged the General would not be so soon alarmed on the Point of Trade, as she had sent an Express to her Son, the King, to make him sensible of his Fault, and would spare no Pains to bring about an Accommodation."

Mediates  
a Peace,

SHE was as good as her Promise. Soon after the *Alkair* of *Russico*, attended by another Officer, came to inform the *Sieur Brûe*, that the Princess had called an Assembly of the *Grandeas*, who all remonstrated to the *Damel*, that the Prohibition of a Trade with the *French* would quite ruin the Country, as it lay in their Power to cut off the Trade; so that it was more eligible to live in good Intelligence with them than to trust other Strangers, who might use them worse. The King's Answer was, that his Quarrel with the *Sieur Brûe*, was only for not giving the *English* Interloper Time to land his Goods, after which he might have taken the Ship if he pleased; and that in case he would agree to this, for the future, all Differences should cease, and he would allow him a free Trade.

THE *Sieur Brûe* thanked the Princess *Lingher* for these Marks of her Affection to the Company; but at the same Time, told the King's Officers, that it was out of his Power to grant his Request, his Instructions being quite opposite: He added, that he would engage to furnish his Subjects with whatever Goods they wanted, of

THE *Sieur Brûe* accordingly made the Signal by firing both from the Fort at *Goree*, and the Ship. Immediately the Trade, which had been stopped, was revived. The General sent the King an Anchor of Brandy to drink the Company's Health<sup>b</sup>; presented each of the Officers with a Sabre; and gave them to understand, that it was the ill Conduct and Humour of their King, whose Word was not to be relied on, which prevented him from settling Factories at *Russico* and *Portudali*, as they had so often desired.

COMMERCE was thus re-established, without the Forms of Treaties signed, or Proclamation, to which the Negroes are Strangers. A Present is with them the sole Ratification of all Agreements; and as often the Motive of breaking them: Because the Negroes are of Opinion, that the *Europeans* cannot be without their Trade; and that a new Peace is always attended with a new Present<sup>c</sup>.

THE *English* settled on the *Gambra*, beholding the Increase of the *French* Trade with great Uneasiness, they endeavoured to destroy it by Interlopers: But this Method proving unsuccessful, by the Seizure of so many of their Ships, they now had Recourse to Artifice; and treating secretly with the *Damel*, got Leave to settle Factories at *Portudali*, and *Brigni*. The *Bur Sin*, or King of *Sin*, whose Country adjoins to that of *Barfalli*, gave them the same Permission. Besides these different Factories, they sent some Persons to reside at the *Damel's* Court, who followed that Prince in his different Removals, with what Goods he should want. At the same Time he introduced a new *Tariff* (or Book of Rates) much higher in Favour of the King, than

<sup>a</sup> An Account is given of this hereafter in the *Sieur Brûe's* Voyage to *Bissos*.  
have had the Insolence and Folly, to send such a Compliment.

<sup>b</sup> Sure he could not

<sup>c</sup> *Liba*, ubi supra, p. 224, *et* seqq.



Ivory Coast.

River and Coast.

European Cloth.

Salt Trade.

Ivory Trade.

Elephants' tusks.

**BARBOT** is somewhat more particular. That Author tells us, that the Country about *Kerbi La Hou*, and the *Quaque* Coast, produce much Cotton, which the Natives of the Inland Countries spin, and weave into Cloth. Those made at *Cape La Hou* are of six Stripes, three *French* Ells and an Half long, and very fine. Those from *Kerbi La Hou*, are of five Slips, about three Ells long, and coarser. The Blacks along the Coast, are only Factors to those of the Inland Countries, to dispose of the Cloths to the *Europeans*, (particularly the *Dutch*) for *Altery*, a Sort of blue glazed Linen, with which they drive a considerable Trade on the *Gold-Coast*, and other Parts of *South-Guinea*.

SOME of the Negro Factors, who constantly went about the Country to buy those Cloths, told the Author, that the Inland Blacks sold vast Quantities of them to a White People, who lived far up the Inland, and usually rode on Mules or Asses, carrying *Assagayes* or Spears; which must needs be *Arabs*, from the *Sabro*, or about the Banks of the *Niger*.

THEY also make Cloths of a Sort of Hemp, or Plant like it, which they dye handsomely, and weave very artificially.

THESE Negroes drive a great Trade of Salt with their Neighbours, to the North-East, and these again carry it higher Inland, where it is very dear, because it is scarce to be had. The *Caribbeans* of *America* want Salt, and have always wanted it, without suffering any Inconveniency by it. If these *Quaque* Salt-Merchants are to be depended on, they carry it beyond the *Niger*, to a People that are not black, and who, according to their Description, must be the *Moors*.

THE Inland Country affords a vast Quantity of fine, large Elephants Teeth, the best Ivory in the World. Most of this is constantly bought up by the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, and sometimes by the *Danes* and *Portuguese*. Since the Trade to *Guinea* is become so general, the *English* now get rather more of it than the *Dutch*. This great, yearly Concourfe of European Ships, has encouraged the Blacks to raise the Rates, particularly of the larger Teeth, some of them weighing near two hundred Pounds *French*, that there is not much to be got by them.

ACCORDING to *Marchais*, the Quantity of Ivory which this Country affords, is so great, that ten thousand Pound has been sold here in one Day. The Negroes say, the Inland Country is so full of Elephants, that the Inhabitants of hilly Parts are obliged to dig their Houses in the Backs of the

Mountains, and to make their Doors and Windows narrow, and low, and that they are forced to use all Kind of Artifices to drive them from their Plantations, or to lay Snare for them, and kill them. They add, that the Reason why Ivory is plenty is, because the Elephants cast their Teeth every three Years; so that they find more loose Teeth in the Forests, than they get from those they kill.

**VILLAULT**, and after him *Barbot*, speaks to the same Purpose. According to the latter, the Elephants are reported to be so numerous everywhere on this Coast, notwithstanding the Numbers kill'd, that the Blacks, for their Security, are forced to build their Habitations under Ground. To account for the vast Quantity of Ivory this Country affords, it is thought by some, that the Elephants shed their Teeth every three Years; and that living an hundred Years, or longer, as is reported, innumerable Teeth must be picked up in the Forests. However, it is observed, that they are not so plenty as formerly; either that the Country is somewhat exhausted, or the Blacks are grown more careless in gathering them, which, with the great Crowd of Purchasers, may occasion their being now at so high a Rate.

**VILLAULT** observes, that it appears they have Gold, by their having Hair-Laces of this Metal, curiously made. This Author asked one of them, which Way they got it? Who pointed to the great Mountains up the Country, making Signs as if it came from thence.

GOLD here is common, and the Negroes on this Coast, particularly near *Cape Apollonia*, have a great Art of falsifying their Gold, which is generally in Dust, by mixing with it the Filings of Copper. The best Way is, when they come on board, to ask them if it is pure, and to threaten them, if otherwise, with the Loss of their Liberty, as a Punishment for the Fraud. If they persist to maintain it good, you must weigh it before them, and then put it into *Alia Fortis*, which consumes the Copper immediately; and weighing it after, if you discover the Cheat, you clap the Rogues in Irons, till they ransom themselves. This shews the Advantage of trading on board the Vessels, for if you be cheated on Shore, you can have no Redress; their Kings, or great Men, being generally as great Cheats as their Subjects.

IN Exchange for the Commodities here, the same European Goods will serve for the *Ivory* and *Quaque* Coasts, which are *proper* for *Cape*

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143.

\* *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 185.

\* *Vil-*

*launt's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 118. *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 141.

\* *Marchais*, as above,

p. 187. \* *Villaunt*, as above. *Barbot*, as above.

\* *Villaunt*, as above, p. 119.

\* In the

Original, *Aqua Regina*.

\* *Marchais*, as above, p. 189.

*Monte,*

# Advertisement

This Map has been somewhat improved  
corrected, as well as the Names of Places  
accommodated to the English Orthography.

'tis said the River Ifini or Albini, as it  
was formerly call'd, rises far within lands &  
has a Fall of Rocks 120 Kingdoms from thence.

Country of the KOMPAS,  
a Republick

Bay & desert Isle

VETERES

Afroke  
a Kingdom  
of the  
Mandagari

Alhiani

Tabe

R. del Oro

C. St Apollonis

Rio. Manu

Rio. Cabre  
or Unkoben

L. Fredericksburgh  
or  
St. Paul

C. PRESPTAS

D. Daves  
C. English  
H. Hollanders  
Pr. Portuguese  
R. Portuguese  
Places Omitted in  
the Original  
C. St Paul

Beyond this the Country is Unknown to Europeans

INNOKKO

BUTANE

TROPASSA

Little  
TROPASSA

HONO

VANQUE  
or  
WANKI

INKASSA  
TOGINA

K. of DINKIRA  
much enriched by Abanfe

G. INKASSA  
to Dinkira

EGWIRA  
Republick  
rich in gold

ABOKHON  
Republick

ANKORRA  
King

MOMPA  
or  
MAMPA

AKIM. II.

RASTE

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

Country of AKANNI  
formerly very powerful  
and rich in gold

INTA

Country of AKIM  
or  
GREAT AKANNI  
very large & rich in  
gold

DARU

ATTI  
subject to  
Akanni

ABRAMBO

KARSTERRA

K. of KOMMANI  
or KOMMENDO

G. KOMMENDO

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

St. Paul

TAPU

AKAM

QUAHU

Mountains of Tafi  
where there are  
Gold Mines

QUAKU  
rich in gold

AQUAMBO

KAMANA  
of  
King

ABURA

AQUAMBO  
Mountain of  
Great Akim

Great Akim  
subject to  
Akanni

NINGO

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

AKARA

LAMPI or ALAMPO  
King of LADISOKU  
subject to Aquambo

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

AKARADI

A  
MAP  
of the  
GOLD COAST.  
from Ifini to Alampi  
by M. D'ANVILLE  
April 1729.



*Gold-Coast.* *Admiral and his Soldiers* only adding to the rest *a* Centinards, or Centinards, and Iron Rings, of about the Thickness of a Finger, which the Blacks wear about their Legs with Brass Bells, as they do the Brass Rings or Bracelets about their Arms in the same.

*Small Ships* *hull* THE Trade is best carried-on along this Coast only by small Ships, in order to make the necessary Stops of some Days at each Place, that the Blacks may have Time to fetch Teeth from the inland Country, if their Stock near the Water be exhausted. Little Vessels go at much less Charges than great ones, and the Blacks are less afraid to come aboard, when the Crew is small: But then small Ships must be upon their Guard,

when too great a Number of the Blacks comes aboard together, for fear they should attempt to master and plunder them; as hath happened to some Portuguese heretofore, and other Europeans.

VILLALD says, the Negroes of this Coast *b* have several *Mulattos* among them, but never heard of any Settlement made here by Europeans: And Smith observes, that this, as well as the Grain-Coast, being divided into several little Kingdoms and Countries, which having seldom any Wars together, is the Reason the Slave-Trade is not so good here as on the Gold and Slave-Coasts.

## C H A P. IV.

## Gold-Coast, its DISCOVERY and SETTLEMENTS made there by Europeans.

## S E C T. I.

*Name and Site: Bounds and Extent. First Discovery: Claimed by the French. Villault's Account. Objection to it. First Portuguese Voyage, to Guinea. Discover St. Thomas, and the Gold-Coast. They land. Confer with the King. Build a Fort. Grant from the Pope. Portuguese Banquets. Grants to Traitors. St. George del Mina. Company created. Dissolute Garrison. French renew Trade. Portuguese Cruelty, to the French: To the Blacks: Usages to the Dutch.*

*Name and Site.*

THIS Coast had the Name of *Costa del Oro* given it by the Portuguese, from the vast Quantities of Gold fetched from thence, and all other European Nations have copied their Example, calling it, in their own respective Languages, the *Gold-Coast*.

*Bounds and Extent.*

THE *Gold-Coast* lies between four Degrees thirty Minutes, and eight Degrees of North Latitude; and between sixteen and eighteen Degrees forty Minutes of Longitude, according to our Charts grounded on late Observations. It begins at the River of *Cabo*, or *Ankober*, and extends to *Rio Volta*, about an hundred and thirty Leagues in Length from West to East.

According to Mr. Smith, the *Gold-Coast* begins at the River *Mlancho*, (a little to the West of the *Caire*) and extends west South-East twenty Leagues to Cape *Three Points*, and from thence

c East North-East ninety Leagues to the River *Volta*, in all an hundred and ten Leagues, or three hundred and thirty Miles in Length. The Breadth cannot be very great, for that only may properly be called a *Coast*, which is the Border of any Country. There are indeed ten or eleven little Kingdoms or Commonwealths, whose Borders on the Sea-Coast are contained in the said Extent, and are said to reach a considerable Way within Land.

THERE is a Dispute between the French and Portuguese, which of the two Nations first discovered Guinea. Villault and Robbe assert, that the French discovered the Coast of *Nigeria* and *Guinea* almost an hundred-Years before the Portuguese. The first says it was in 1346; the latter in 1364.

THE Author relates, that some Merchants of *Diappe* made several trading Voyages to Cape Verde, and further-on to *Sofra Paris*, on the *Pepper-Coast* of Guinea, in the Year 1364; and that, in 1382, they, with other Merchants of *Rouen*, sent three Ships to make farther Discoveries along that Coast. One of them, called *The Virgin*, claimed by ran as far as *Kommenla*, and thence to the Place where the Town of *Mina* stands, so called either from the Quantity of Gold they got by trading with the Blacks, or their concluding that the Country was very rich in Gold Mines. Next Year they built there a strong House or Factory, in which they left ten or twelve of their Men to secure it; and were so fortunate in improving

<sup>a</sup> *Norbert*, p. 147, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> *The same*, p. 140.

<sup>c</sup> *Villault*, p. 113, and 116.

<sup>d</sup> *Smith's Voyage*, p. 115.

Castle.  
Coast.

their Settlement, then, in 1387, the Colony being considerably enlarged, they built a Chapel to it, and had a very good Trade with the Natives till the Year 1413; when, by Occasion of the civil Wars in France, the Stock of their Adventurers being exhausted, they were obliged to quit not only *Alagoa*, but all their other Settlements at *Sedra Paris*, *Cape Monte*, *Sierra Leona*, and *Cape Verde*.

As a further Proof that the French founded the Castle at *Alagoa*, they alledge, that notwithstanding the many Revolutions, which have happened there in past Years, one of the Bastions is to this Day called, *The Bastion of France*; and that on it there are still to be seen, Arms &c. which they will have to be the Remains of the Year 1383, when that Fort was built by their Countrymen.

Villault's Account.

*VILLAUT* relates the Transaction in this Manner: That about the Year 1346, some Adventurers of *Dieppe*, a Port in *Normandy*, long before used to long Voyages, as being descended from the Normans, sailing along the Coast of the *Niger* and *Guinea*, settled several Colonies in those Parts, particularly about *Cape Verde* in the Bay of *Rio Fresco*, and along the *Malaghetta-Coast*. To the Bay, extending from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Massé*, they gave the Name of *The Bay of France*; that of *Petit Dieppe* to the Village of *Rio Coris*, (between *Rio Funes* and *Rio Sedra*;) and that of *Sedra Paris* to *Grand Sedra*, not far from *Cape Palmat*, carrying to France great Quantities of *Guinea-Pepper* and *Elephants Teeth*; whence the Inhabitants of *Dieppe* set-up the Trade of turning Ivory, and making several useful Works, as Combs, for which they grew famous, and still continue so.

The same Author farther affirms, that the French founded the Castle of *Mina* on the *Gold-Coast* in 1383, and possessed it till 1484; but during the civil Wars in France, which lasted eighty-one Years, from 1380 to 1461, the French were so distracted and impoverished, that the Normans were obliged to give over Trading to *Guinea*, and abandon all their Settlements, which were afterwards possessed by the Portuguese, Dutch, English, Danes, and Swedes.

Barbot's Account.

*BARBOT* observes, that if these Facts be true, it is strange that no Mention should be made of them by other French Historians, whom he had examined, particularly *de Serres* and *Ménard*; adding, that such considerable Undertakings, and so rich a Trade, seemed to deserve a Place in

a History, especially at a Time when long Voyages were looked upon with Dread, and full of Danger. He takes Notice likewise, that there is no Account in the Portuguese History of the Castle of *Mina* being built by Frenchmen in 1383; or that *Azenhija*, when he began his Intrenchment in 1484, ever heard of any such Castle built an hundred Years before.

*BARBOT* therefore concludes, from the Silence of both French and Portuguese Historians, that there is just Ground to suspect the Truth of *Villault's* Assertion; and thinks it would be Injustice to attribute the first Discoveries of this Part of *Africa* to the French, in Prejudice of the Portuguese.

THE Portuguese, who then knew nothing beyond *Cape Verde*, having heard of the mighty Profit the French Adventurers had made of their Trade in *Guinea* for almost fifty Years together, fitted-out a Ship at *Lisbon*, in the Year 1482, by Direction of the Infante Don *Henry*; and in the Reign of *Alphonso* the Fifth, King of Portugal, to make Discoveries along that Coast.

THIS Ship happening to be there at the Time of the great Rains, and the Men not being used to the Climate, most of them fell sick, which made them resolve to return to Portugal; But as they had no Knowledge of the Tides or Trade-Winds in those Seas, the Ship was driven to an Island in the Bight of *Guinea* on the twenty-first of December, being the Feast of *St. Thomas* the Apostle; for which Reason they gave the Island that Name. Finding there Plenty of Necessaries, and their Vessel being disabled from returning home without refitting, they formed there the first Portuguese Colony; and after some Time put to Sea again, and arrived at *Lisbon* in 1484.

THE Portuguese, intent to promote this new Colony, from thence discovered *Bene*, and, at length, came to *Akra* on the *Gold-Coast*; where, having purchased a good Quantity of Gold, on their Return to *St. Thomas*, the Governor, in 1483, fitted-out three Caravels, with a considerable Number of Men and Materials to build at several Places on the Coast. These Vessels proceeded as far as *Mina*, forty Years after it had been abandoned by the French.

*MARMOL* says, that *Sentarem* and *Eschabar* were the first who fell-in with that Part of the *Gold-Coast*, in the Year 1471. In 1681, King John the Second, to secure the Trade of his Subjects, sent thither ten Caravels, laden with all

Portuguese.

Guinea.

Discover St. Thomas.

And the Gold-Coast.

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 160, &c. seq. *Barbot* ground their Pretensions to these Discoveries and Settlements upon Tradition and old Manuscript Annals still in Being at that Port (see before, p. 34) as well as on the Affection of the Blacks in certain Places to the French, and several French Words and Phrases found amongst them.

\* See also before, p. 375.

\* The People

\* *Barbot*, as before, p. 9, &c. seq.

Gold-  
Coast.

Key land.

Confer with  
the King.Build a  
Fort.

Sorts of Materials for building a Fort, and an hundred Maſons, under *James de Azambuja*. This Commander, upon his Arrival, ſent Advice to *Kaſamaſa*, Lord of the Country, with whom he had before concluded a Treaty of Commerce, deſiring him to come and ratify it. Mean Time, landing his Men privately armed, he took Poſſeſſion of a little Hill, where there were about five hundred Houſes, not far from *Kaſamaſa's* Reſidence, as a fit Place to build the intended Fort. Here he ſet up a Standard, with the Arms of Portugal, on the Feaſt of *St. Sebaſtian*, whoſe Name was given to a Valley, where the *Portugueſe* landed. Afterwards *Azambuja* being informed of *Kaſamaſa's* Approach, ranged his Men in Order, and ſat down in an Elbow-Chair. He had on a Gold Brocade Waſtcoat, and a Gold Collar ſet with Jewels. All his Followers were clad in Silk, making a Lane before him, that the black Prince might admire his Grandeur. *Kaſamaſa* on his Part was not wanting to ſhow his State, which appeared by a great Number of armed Blacks, with a mighty Noiſe of Trumpets, Horns, tinkling Bells, and other Inſtruments, all together making a hideous Noiſe. The principal Blacks were dreſſed after their own Manner, when they go to War, deſcribed hereafter; and followed, each of them, by two Pages, one carrying a Buckler, and the other a little round Stool, their Heads and Beards adorned with Gold, after their Faſhion.

AFTER the firſt Ceremonies and Salutes, *Azambuja* made a long Speech, ſignifying the great Affection which the King his Maſter had for *Kaſamaſa*, and deſiring Liberty to build a Fort<sup>a</sup> for carrying on Trade with his Subjects, and rendering him reſtrictive to his Neighbours.

*KASAMANSÁ*, who was a Man of good Senſe, made ſeveral Objections to the Propoſal of building a Fort, but was at laſt prevailed upon to conſent to it. Next Day *Azambuja* ſet his Men to work, and the Maſons breaking ſome Rocks on the Sea-Side, the Blacks, whether out of a ſuperſtitious Veneration for thoſe Rocks, or that they could not approve of erecting a Fort in their Country, began to ſhow their Reſentment. This *Azambuja* perceiving, cauſed conſiderable Presents to be diſtributed among them. Being by this Means appeaſed, the *Portugueſe* carried on the Work with ſuch Diligence, that the Fort was put into a Poſture of Defence in leſs than twenty Days, and the Tower raiſed to the firſt Story; the Materials brought by *Azambuja* being ſo fitted, that there was nothing to do but to put them together. Soon after this, he ſent home his Caravels with a conſiderable Quantity of Gold.

By the Treaty of Peace made at *Alcanovez*, <sup>Geography.</sup> September the fourth, 1479, between *Ferdinand of Caſtile*, and King *Alphonſo* the Fifth of Portugal, it was ſtipulated, that the Commerce and Navigation of *Guinea*, with the Conqueſt of the Kingdom of *Fes*, granted by the Popes to the Kings of Portugal, ſhould remain to them, excluſive of the *Caſtilians*, who engaged not to trade or touch in thoſe Parts without Permiſſion from the Court of Portugal; and on the other Hand, that the *Canary-Iſlands* ſhould entirely belong to the Crown of Spain.

*MANUEL DE FARIA Y SOUSA*, in his *Portugueſe* <sup>Geogr.</sup> Hiſtory, aſſerts, that contrary to theſe Articles of Peace, the *Caſtilians*, in the Year 1481, having ſent a Fleet to trade on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, King *Alphonſo* diſpatched a Squadron to obſtruct them, under the Command of *George Correa*, who meeting with thirty Ships of *Caſtile* on the Coaſt of *Mina*, after a ſharp Engagement, obtained a complete Victory, bringing ſeveral of them to *Liſbon*. This *Barboſa* conceives to be a Strain of *Portugueſe* Vanity; becauſe, firſt, he ſays, no *Spaniſh* Hiſtorian takes the leaſt Notice of any ſuch Action. Secondly, That the Crowns of *Caſtile* and Portugal were the ſame Year in perfect Amity, and jointly fitted-out all their maritime Power againſt the *Turks*; beſides, King *Alphonſo* died before the End of that Year. Thirdly, That *Azambuja's* Expedition before-mentioned, in the ſame Year alſo, contradicts *de Faria's* Story. The ſame Author ſays, that in the Year 1478, the *Caſtilians* ſent to the ſame Coaſt a Fleet of thirty-five Sail, under the Command of *Peter de Cõider*, who brought a great Quantity of Gold into Spain. This Account *Barboſa* deems as unlikely as the former; becauſe, as he obſerves, ſuch great Fleets were not at all uſual in thoſe Days; and that if any ſuch had put to Sea, other Authors muſt have made Mention of them.

KING *JOHN* of Portugal, in order to ſe-<sup>Grant to</sup> cure the whole Trade of *Guinea* in the Hands of his Subjects, granted Letters Patent to ſome Undertakers, himſelf joining in Partnership with them. Three Ships were fitted-out, and whether the Fort was erected in 1471 or 1481, (ſo uncertain are the *Portugueſe* Hiſtorians) King *John* gave it the Name of *St. George*, and after *St. George* wards granted many Privileges and Franchiſes to ſuch as ſhould be willing to reſide in it. He alſo gave it the Name of a City, and cauſed a Church to be built in it, dedicated to the ſame Saint. After this, he took the Title of Lord of *Guinea*, and commanded, that thoſe employed to make Discoveries for the future along the Southern Coaſt of *Africa*, ſhould, at every Place of Note, erect a ſquare Monument of Stone, fix Foot

<sup>a</sup> Barboſa's Deſcription of *Guinea*, p. 161.<sup>b</sup> See vol. 1. p. 17.<sup>c</sup> Barboſa, as before, p. 162. high,



Gold Coast.

high, with his Arms on it, and two Inscriptions, one on each Side an Latin and Portuguese, containing the Year, Month and Day when that Discovery was made by his Order, with the Name of the Captain who commanded such Expedition. He ordered also a Stone-Cross to be cramped into that Pedestal; whereas, in former Times, they used to set them up of Wood.

Seymour's

SOME Years after, the King of Portugal formed a Guinea-Company, with the Privilege of an exclusive Trade. At first they made a very considerable Profit, and caused Fort St. Andre to be built at *Acim*; another small one at *Akra*, and a Lodge at *Sama*, on the River of St. George, for the Convenience of supplying the Garison of *Mina* with Provisions, which before was maintained by the King of Portugal; who reserved to himself the Right of appointing a Governor and other Officers every three Years, to gratify such of his Subjects as had served him well in Europe and in Africa, in his Wars with the *Mossis* of *Fee*, without making their Fortunes.

D. João

Thus the Garison of this Place, as well Officers as Soldiers, came to be commonly composed of lewd and disorderly Persons, (used to commit Outrages, and to plunder) or of such as were banished Portugal for their Crimes. No Wonder, therefore, that the Histories of those Times give an Account of unparalleled Violences and Inhumanities perpetrated at that Place by the Portuguese, whilst under their subjection, not only against the Natives, and such Europeans as resorted thither, but even among themselves.

French re-

In the Reign of Henry the Third of France, the civil Wars there being at an End, the French began again to frequent the Pepper and Gold Coast, but could not prevail with the Blacks of *Mina* to deal with them, those People being deterred by the Threats of the Portuguese: Hereupon they failed thence to *Akra*, upon Intelligence that the Negroes, provoked by the barbarous Usage of that Nation, had surprized their little Fort, massacred the Garison, and razed it to the Ground in the Year 1578.

Portuguese

From that Time the Portuguese Credit and Interest on that Coast began to decline, after they had reaped all the Advantages of the Guinea-Trade for above an hundred Years, and fell into the Hands of other European Nations; who, by Degrees, became Sharers in the Wealth. But this was not without Bloodshed, particularly many of the French lost their Lives by the Hands either of the Portuguese or Blacks, who received an hundred Crowns Reward from the former for every Head of a Frenchman they brought, which were exposed on the Walls of the Fort. These Barbarities, practised for many Years by the Por-

tuguese, so terrified the French, that they again abandoned the Trade of Guinea.

As for the Blacks, the Portuguese exerted the utmost Tyranny over them, laying heavy Duties on the Provisions of their Country, and on the Fishery, and forcing the prime Men among them, and even the Kings, to deliver their Sons to wait on them as Servants or Slaves. They would never open their Warehouses, unless forty or fifty Marks of Gold were brought to purchase Goods, and then they compelled the poor Wretches to take what Commodities they thought fit, and at their own Price. If ever they found any base Mixture among the pure Gold, they immediately caused the Offender to be put to Death, of what Degree or Condition soever he might be, as happened to a near Relation of the King of *Komani*: And if any of the Blacks bought Goods of other Nations, and they happened to be seized by the Portuguese Fiscals and Waiters, they were not only confiscated, but a heavy Fine was imposed upon the Purchaser.

## SECT. II.

*Affair of Akra. The French arrive. Possessed by the Natives. Portuguese Rigour: Usage to the Dutch. Dutch Proceedings against the Portuguese. Their first Voyages. Attempts to destroy them. Betrayed at Mina. A new Trade-chery. Another Instance. The Dutch erect Forts: Attempt Mina Castle.*

ARTUS of Dantzic is more particular in relating some of the before-mentioned Transactions and Proceedings of the Portuguese. With regard to the Affair of *Akra*, he informs us, that having began to build a Fort at *Akra* against the Will of the Natives, the latter dreading their Tyranny, of which they had already felt the Effects, consulted how to shake-off their Yoke, and rout them out of the Castle. For this End they took the Opportunity of some inland Merchants Arrival, with whom they concerted their Measures, and going to the Castle as if to trade, suddenly fell upon the Portuguese, whom they killed, and then demolished the Fort. The Portuguese on the Coast being informed of this, sent some Ships to *Akra*, as if with a Design of bringing about a Reconciliation, but the People of *Akra* would not suffer them to land.

MEAN Time the French, who had hitherto traded on the *Mangbetta*, or *Pepper-Coast*, seeing the great Profit the Portuguese made by their Trade on the *Gold-Coast*, sent some Ships there also. But the Negroes durst not deal with them, for Fear of offending the Portuguese, as they

*Gold-Coast.* freely owned. However, coming to *Akra*, the *French* were well received by the *Negros*, who gladly traded with them, when they found they were Enemies to the *Portuguese*.

*Enforced by the Natives.* THE *Portuguese*, on the contrary, who now began to lord it on the Coast, strictly forbid the Natives to trade with any other Nation, and even imprisoned some for disobeying their Orders. The *Negros* disdaining this tyrannical Usage, began to enter into a greater Friendship with the *French*, whom they called *Berfo changa*, both because they sold their Goods cheaper than the *Portuguese*, and had better Choice. The *Portuguese*, provoked at this, fitted out two Barks, who destroyed all the Canoas of the *Negros* they could find along the Coast. This produced little Effect, the *Negros* building new ones, with which they continued to trade with the *French*.

THE *Portuguese*, finding this Method fruitless, tried another, by sending for two stout Ships from *Portugal* to guard the Coast. With these they sunk a Ship from *Dieppe*, called *The Esperance*, killing the greatest Part of the Crew, and making the rest Slaves. This happened in 1582, and some of the *French* were in Captivity at *la Mina* when the Author wrote.

*Portuguese Rigor.* BUT no Prohibitions or Force availing to deter the *Negros* from trading with the *French*, the *Portuguese* managed so as to exclude by Force not only the *French*, but all foreign Nations from trading on the Coast. Not content with this, they fell on such Interlopers of their own Nation as the Hope of Gain had brought here, confiscating the Ships and Goods, and punishing the Men with Death. A *Portuguese* Ship that had then traded here, was, on her Return to *Lisbon*, condemned to the King, and the Crew put to Death.

NOT long after the Year 1600, a Bark, bound from *Port à Port* to *Rio del Arden*, was taken by the Pirates. The Crew put into the Castle of *la Mina* for fresh Water and Provisions; but though they were *Spaniards*, yet the Governor refused them this Liberty, on account of their not having the King's Licence to trade here, and even threatened them with Slavery if they did not quit the Coast.

*Usage to the Dutch.* THE *Dutch* met with no better Treatment from the *Portuguese*, when they had an Opportunity, but would not desist from the *Guinea-Trade*, being encouraged by the mighty Profit they found on that Coast to bear with the Outrages offered by those People, till at last they had their full Revenge: For when the War broke-out betwixt the *Hollanders* and *Spain*, the former calling to Mind the Injuries done them by the

*Portuguese*, at that Time Subjects to *Spain*, took from them not only one Half of *Brazil*, but likewise all the Forts they had on the Coast of *Guinea*, driving that Nation thence for ever, by forcing them to surrender the Castle of *Mina* in the Year 1637, and that of *Axim* in 1643.

LET us next consider the Proceedings of the *Dutch* *Portuguese* in these Parts. If you will believe the *Portuguese* Authors, they treated the Blacks even worse than themselves had done. *Vasconcelos* says, that the Rebels (meaning the *Dutch*) gained more upon the Blacks by Drunkenness, giving them Wine and strong Liquors, than by Force of Arms, and instructing them, as Ministers of the Devil, in their Wickedness: But that their dissolute Lives and Manners, joined to the Advantages which the *Portuguese* of *Mina*, though inferior in Number, had gained over them in some Rencontres, had rendered them as contemptible among the Blacks for their Cowardise, as Want of Virtue: That, however, the Blacks being a barbarous People, susceptible of the first Impressions, readily enough swallowed *Calvin's* Poison, as well as took-off the Merchandize, which the *Dutch*, taking the Advantage of the *Portuguese* Indolence, sold along the Coast; where they were, by such Means, become absolute Pirates: That they held, without any other Right but Force, the Port at *Boutros*, four Leagues from that at *Axim*; also the Settlements of *Kora*, *Koromantin*, and *Aldea del Tuerro* at *Kommenda*: That they peaceably enjoyed the Commerce of *Mina* itself, where they purchased above two Millions of Gold yearly, and exported all that could be furnished there by the *Faxars*, and other inland Nations: That the Quantity of Merchandize brought by the *Dutch*, and their Cheapness, had made the *Barbarians* the more greedy of them; although the Author says, that Persons of Honour and Quality had assured him, that they would willingly pay double for *Portuguese* Goods, as suspecting the *Dutch* to be of less Value, buying them only for want of better.

ONE *Bernard Ericks*, (or *Erikson*) of *Meden-Tier* *Stock-blick*, having been taken at Sea by the *Portuguese*, and carried to the *Prince's* Island in the *Bight* of *Guinea*, heard there of the rich Trade they drove on the *Gold-Coast*. Being afterwards set at Liberty, and returning to *Holland*, he offered his Service to some Merchants for a *Guinea* Voyage; who accordingly furnished him with a Ship, and a proper Cargo.

*ERICKS* performed the Voyage successfully, in 1595, running along the whole *Gold-Coast*, where he settled a good Correspondence with the

\* *Arvus in de Bay's Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 107, & seq. of King John, Lib. 2. p. 194. Vol. II. N<sup>o</sup> 69.*

<sup>b</sup> *Barbot*, p. 163.

<sup>c</sup> In his Life

*Gold-Coast.*

*Attempt to  
destroy them.*

*Betrayed at  
la Mina.*

*A new Trade  
established.*

Blacks, for carrying on a farther Trade. These People finding his Goods much better and cheaper than they used to have from the Portuguese, and being disgusted at the Violence and Oppression of their tyrannical Government, encouraged *Erickson*. The Portuguese, on the other Hand, endeavoured to incense the Natives against the Dutch, representing them as Traitors and Rebels to their King, and telling the Negros, they came not so much for the Sake of Trade, as to spy the Country, and reduce them to Slavery. They also strove, by Presents and Bribes, to corrupt the Negros to destroy these new Comers who traded with them, or to betray them into their Hands. The Governor of *la Mina* offered a Reward of an hundred Florins for every Ship they could surprize or take from the Dutch; who by these Arts lost the good Opinion of the Natives, till they recovered it again by the Frequency of their Visits.

THE Portuguese at *la Mina*, finding the Dutch Trade on the Coast increase to their great Loss, still endeavoured to excite the Natives against them. A Dutch Ship, trading at *Cape Corso*, was thus circumvented by the Negros, who pretended to the Captain, one *Simon de Tave*, that their King was coming on board to visit him. The Dutchman, not suspecting any Harm, sent his Boat ashore to receive the King; but the Negros in their Canoes surrounding the Boat, attacked and killed the Crew, except one or two, who by swimming escaped to the Ship. This Fact was committed to the Infatigation of the Portuguese at *la Mina*, who also taught the Natives how to adulterate their Gold, and put it off to the Dutch, hoping by this Method to discourage their Commerce. But one *Matthew Cornelius*, a Dutch Captain, so severely punished them for this Fraud, that they were cured of it, and even trembled at the Name of the Man for some Time after.

ABOUT this Time the Portuguese Governor at *la Mina* engaged one *Foetian*, a great Negro Trader, who had large Dealings with the Dutch, to betray some of them into his Hands. For this End some Negros came on board a Dutch Bark that was trading on the Coast, and pretending Friendship, informed them, that there was Plenty of Deer and other Game where they lay. The Dutch on this sent three Men ashore to hunt. In the mean Time they talked in so friendly a Manner with those on board, who suspected no Harm, that they put out their Matches; which the Negros perceiving, fell suddenly on them, wounding and killing some, and throwing others over-board; so that they had all perished, if the Carpenter, who was cutting Wood ashore, had

not run to help them, with his Hatchet, falling on so furiously, that he forced them to escape by swimming. However, the three Men, who went ashore, were seized by the Negros, and carried to the Governor of *la Mina*, who kept them in wretched Slavery. The Portuguese there have no Power of putting any to Death, without an Order from the Government of Portugal, unless when a Slave attempts to escape, who, if taken, is put into the Mouth of a Cannon, and shot off. In this Manner they punished a Frenchman who endeavoured to get away.

IN 1599, five Dutchmen, going in a Canoa to *Another la Mouri*, were by a Calm detained at Sea near *la Mina*; which the Governor observing, sent some Negros, who fell upon them, and wounding them, carried them ashore, where they cut off their Heads, which they presented to the Governor, and afterwards converted the Skulls into drinking-Cups. The Governor set their broken Limbs on the Castle Walls to terrify the Dutch.

THE Portuguese, proud of this little Victory, in January, 1600, by the Assistance of the Negros, surprized another Dutch Bark, but were so warmly received, that they were glad to get away. Thus they tried all clandestine Ways to hurt the Dutch, whom they mortally hated; but about this Time, for want of Supplies from *Lisbon*, and by the Decay of their Trade, they were grown so weak, that they were glad to lie still in their Fortresses, for fear the Natives, to whom they were become odious, should seize and deliver them up to the Dutch.

IN Effect, this same Year, the *Kommando* and *Fetu* Blacks, animated by the Dutch, who supplied them with Arms and other Necessaries, rose against the Portuguese. These had above three hundred Men killed in that War.

THE Dutch, who till then had found much Difficulty to make Settlements on the *Gold-Coast*, notwithstanding their being countenanced by the Blacks, resolved now to erect some Forts on the Coast of *Benin* and *Angola*. Then practising under-hand, with several of the Kings, he of *Sabow* gave them Leave to build a Fort at *Mouri*, three Leagues East from *Cape Corso*, which they finished in the Year 1624, and gave the Command of it to *Adrian Jacobs*, at the Time when the Crown of Portugal was at War with the Dutch, but possessed by *Philip* the Fourth, King of Spain.

IN December, 1625, the Dutch made an Attempt on the Castle of *Mina* with twelve hundred of their own Men, and an hundred and fifty *Sabow* Blacks, under the Command of their Rear-Admiral, *Jan Dirks Lamb*, who landed at *Terra Pequena*, or *Ampena*, in the Country of

<sup>a</sup> *Barbat*, p. 164.

<sup>b</sup> *Artus*, as before, p. 110, & seq.

*Kommando*.

Gold Coast.

*Kommenda*, but were totally routed by the Portuguese Auxiliaries, the Blacks of *Mina* alone. Those Natives attacked the Dutch before they could form their Body, at the Foot of a Hill, a little before Sun-set; which was done in such vigorous Manner, that the Action was over before Night, with the Slaughter of three hundred seventy-three Soldiers, and sixty-six Seamen, besides all the auxiliary *Sabá* Blacks, and most of the Dutch Officers. *Lamb*, their General, being wounded, was rescued by the *Little Kommani* (or *Kommenda*) Blacks.

SECT. III.

*Second Attempt on the Mina. Fleet arrives. Forces land: Take Jago Hill: Take the Fort. The Castle surrenders: Condition of it. Action summoned. Dutch Designs to engross Trade: Oppress the Negroes: Who break with them: Complain of Hardships: Wish for the French European Settlements.*

Second Attempt on Mina.

THE States-General having some Years after made over the Property of *Fort-Nassau*, at *Mowri* to the *West-India* Company; *Nicholas Van Ypen*, their General at that Place, made Interest from Time to Time, by large Presents, and larger Promises, with the Black Kings along that Coast, to drive the Portuguese thence, and settle themselves in their Room. He succeeded in his Measures so well, as to foment a Division among the very Portuguese Garrison of *Mina*. Having thus disposed all Things for a Change, and gained the *Kabeshiers*, and Captains of the Town, to assist the Dutch in a second Attempt upon the Castle, he sent an Account thereof to the Directors of the Company. These Gentlemen having some Years before gained Footing in *Brazil*, by taking *St. Salvador*, and *Bahia*, had bent their Thoughts on securing a Place of Arms on the Coast of *Africa*; that being thus Masters of both Points, on the two opposite Continents, they might have the absolute Command of the Ocean, and of the Passage to the *East Indies*. This they did, with an Intent to ruin the Trade of all the other European Nations, and bring the Whole into their own Hands. They had often sought out for such a Place of Arms along the Coast of *Africa*, from *Cape Verde*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*; but failed in their several Attempts, and particularly in that before-mentioned, in 1625, against the Castle of *Mina*, which was reckoned the most convenient for their Designs.

First arrival.

At this Time, Count *John Maurice of Nassau*, a near Relation to the Prince of *Orange*,

arrived in *Brazil* with a Fleet of thirty-two Ships, (twelve of them Men of War) carrying two thousand seven hundred choice Soldiers, being by the Dutch *West-India* Company appointed Governor-General of that Country, and of *South America*, where he made several Conquests. *Van Ypen* being informed hereof, sent a Vessel over to give him an Account of the favourable Opportunity then offered for reducing the Castle of *Mina*, and thereby driving the Portuguese from the *Gold-Coast*. Count *Nassau* sent him nine Men of War of his Squadron, under the Command of Colonel *Hans Coine*, provided with all Necessaries for such an Expedition.

THIS Squadron arriving at *Cape La Hôve* on the *Quana* Coast, *June* the twenty-fifth, 1637, the Commander immediately sent Advice to *Van Ypen* at *Mowri*, and proceeded himself with his Squadron to *Isseni*. There he received that General's Orders, to bring his Squadron to *Kommenda* Road, where he waited with two hundred Canoes of Blacks, and some Transport-Ships. Mean Time *Van Ypen* had gained over to his Party most of the Youth of *Kommenda*, to whom he promised a considerable Sum of Gold, in case he reduced the Castle by their Assistance.

THUS the Fleet proceeded towards *Cape Corso*, *Ferco* land, and the Forces landed the twenty-fourth of *July* in a little Creek, about Half a Mile West of the Cape. They were in all eight hundred Soldiers, and five hundred Seamen, each carrying three Days Provisions, besides the auxiliary Blacks, and marched in three Bodies. They all halted at the River *Dana*, or *Dalee*, to refresh. And *Coine*, who brought up the Rear, being informed that a Body of a thousand *Mina* Blacks was posted at the Foot of the Hill of *St. Jago*, to oppose his taking Possession of it, which it was absolutely necessary to do, as commanding the Fort, he detached four Companies of Fusiliers to beat them off; but most of them were cut in Pieces by those Blacks, who struck off their Heads, and carried them into the Town in Triumph.

HEREUPON Major *Bon Garzon* being sent with another Detachment, without much Difficulty forded the River *Dana*, and falling on that Body vigorously, obliged them to abandon their Post, which he took Possession of, with the Loss of only four Whites and ten Blacks: The Natives afterwards endeavouring twice to recover the said Post, but were obliged to retire, *Bon Garzon* pursuing them down into the Valley, between the Mountains and the Hill of *St. Jago*, where the rest of the Dutch Forces joined him.

THE Portuguese, no longer able to keep the Field, retired into the Redoubt they had built on the Hill *St. Jago*, where they were soon after at-

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 164, & seq.

\* *Barbot*, as before, p. 165.

1700.  
Brüe.

that of the *French*, which suiting his avaritious Humour, quite alienated him from the latter.

THE *Damel*, whether designedly or not, gave the *English* Ambassadors a good deal of Trouble this Year, by removing his Court from one Place to another. He marched them from *Portuiddi* to *Ambul*, in the Kingdom of *Kayor*, upwards of sixty Leagues, which put them to no small Expence; being obliged to hire eight or ten Camels to carry their Goods, besides incident Charges. Their Goods consisted of Gold in Dust, and wrought; Silver in Piaftres and Plate; fine Cottons, Coral, Scots Linen; Fowling-Pieces, Powder, Brandy, Wine, and Toys.

And duped by the Da-

THE *Damel* treated them at first in a very gracious Manner, which gave them Room to hope the greatest Success. He made them high Promises of a Liberty to settle in his Dominions, and of an exclusive Trade. In the mean Time, he and his *Grandeos* took up their Goods; and when the Time came of delivering the Slaves due for them, an Affair happened, which obliged the King to remove his Court, and the Merchants to follow him. As if these Removals were always attended with new Audiences, or in other Words, new Presents, the *Damel* continued his Progress for three or four Months, without paying them; till their Goods being all spent, he began to plague them with Extortions, his Officers refusing them Horses or Carriages, and denying them Provisions: So that they were forced to return as they could, without being paid for their Goods, or knowing how to recover their Money.

AFTER this the *Damel* returned to *Kaba*, where the *English* were forbidden to come. They saw they had been duped, and wisely abandoned their Factories at *Jaal* and *Brigni*; thinking themselves happy to save what they could, and escape out of the Hands of that Prince, who would, no doubt, have seized the rest of their Effects, if he had been apprized of their Design. They got-off at a Time when the *Sieur Brüe* negotiated a Treaty of Commerce<sup>b</sup> between the two Nations, with the *English* General at the *Gambra*; the Conclusion of which was prevented by the War that broke-out in 1701.

The French escape.

THE *Damel's* Success with the *English* put him upon treating the *French* in the same Manner. He renewed his old Claims, and at last went so far as to break-off all Trade. The *Sieur Brüe*, to be even with him, watched the Interlopers so closely, that he cut the *Damel* off from all Trade; while in the mean Time he opened a very advantageous Commerce with the *Bár*

*Sin* and *Bár Salum*, or the Kings of *Sin* and *Salum*, by means of the Rivers of *Palmerin* and *Salum*, which carried his Barks up to *Kabone*, on the *Gambra*, where he began a Trade for Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, which the *Mandingos* yearly bring down from *Galam*, *Bambú*, and the Inland Countries to the East<sup>d</sup>.

1700.  
Brüe.

## S E C T. V.

*A Continuation of the Damel's Wars, and his Violences against the French.*

The War continued. The *Damel's* Success. The *Sieur Brüe*, and all the *French*, with the Company's Effects seized. Large Ransom paid. They are set at Liberty. The *Damel* sues for Peace: Which is granted. *Sieur Brüe* returns to France. The *Damel* squeezes his Successor. His Death.

**BIRAM VOUBA**, General to the *Bárba* *Ghiolof*, continued to plunder the Frontiers of *Kayor*; and as he had several Malecontents in his Army, who had fled from the Tyranny of the *Damel*, he sometime penetrated far into the Country, always returning well loaden with Slaves and Spoil. The *Damel* at length assembled his Forces, and invaded the Enemy in his Turn: But neither the *Bárba Ghiolof* nor his General would face him, so that all he could do was to burn two or three Villages, and ravage the Country. Amongst the Prisoners taken, were some *Fuli* Negros, Subjects of the *Siratik*, whom the *Damel* set at Liberty, after shewing them his Army, and especially his Musqueteers. He was no sooner returned, and had dismissed his Troops, than *Biram Vouba* took the Field; and began his usual Hostilities with the greater Confidence, as he knew the *Damel* could not soon bring together again his Army to oppose him.

THIS is the Negro Manner of making War. It is a great Chance if they come to a pitched Battle. Their Campaigns are usually mutual Incursions, to plunder, and carry off Slaves, which they sell to the Traders on the Coast. It is certain if the *Grandeos* of *Kayor*, who fled to the *Bárba Ghiolof*, and other neighbouring Princes, were united, they might have dethroned the Usurper; but their Divisions and Ambition was his Security.

THIS small Success so elated the *Damel*, that he continued deaf to any Accommodation with the Company; till the *Sieur Brüe* received Orders from France to use all Means to bring about a Peace with this Prince. The General wrote to

Or *Embul*, in the Road to *Fort Louis*.

the King of *Barfallo*, lies on the River of the same Name, to the North of the *Gambra*. See the Map of that River.

<sup>a</sup> *Labot*, *Ati* *supra*, p. 210, & *seqq.*

<sup>b</sup> Mentioned hereafter.

<sup>c</sup> *Kabone*, the Capital of

his



tacked. Colonel *Coine* having caused two Ways to be cut through the Thickets, which cover one Side of the Hill, the one leading to the River *Dana*, and the other directly to the Redoubt itself, two Pieces of Cannon and a Mortar were brought up the Hill, and mounted on an advantageous Spot, which commanded the Castle so entirely, that ten or twelve Bombs, the *Dutch* threw from thence, were very near falling into the Place.

MEAN Time another Detachment of *Dutch* and *Kommendo* Blacks was sent out to attack the *Mina* Blacks, and afterwards the West-End of their Town. The *Kommendo* Blacks, attempting to drive away some Cattle, had been cut in Pieces, but for the Conduct of their Officers, who kept them close in a Body along the River *Banja*, which covered them. Next Day the *Dutch* being reinforced from their main Body, attacked the Town of *Mina*, but were forced to retire, by the great Fire from the Castle.

The Castle  
Surrendered.

THE Day after, the General, to prevent his Enterprize from miscarrying by Delay, summoned the Castle as soon as it was light, protesting, that he would put all the Garison to the Sword, if they refused to surrender immediately. The *Portuguese* Governor demanded three Days to consider of it; which being refused him, *Coine* the next Morning drew up his Forces on the Hill *St. Jago*, and threw several Bombs into the City with little Effect; but the following Day, having caused his Grenadiers to draw nearer to the Castle, the *Portuguese* beat the *Chamade*, and sent out two Persons to capitulate, the Articles being such as the *Dutch* General would impose, viz.

First, THE Governor, Garison, and all other *Portuguese*, to march out that Day, with their Wives and Children, but without Swords, Colours, or any Weapons, each Person being allowed but one Suit of wearing Apparel.

Secondly, ALL the Goods, Merchandize, Gold and Slaves to remain to the *Dutch*, except only twelve Slaves allowed the Inhabitants.

Thirdly, THE Church-Stuff, which was not of Gold or Silver, allowed to be carried away.

Fourthly, THE *Portuguese* and *Mulattos* to be put aboard the Squadron, with their Wives and Children, and carried to the Island of *St. Thomas*.

Condition of  
the

THUS this famous Castle of *Mina* was delivered-up to the *Dutch*, on the twenty-ninth of August, 1637; and in it they found thirty good Pieces of Brass Cannon, nine thousand Weight of Powder, and much other Ammunition; but very little Gold, and no great Quantity of Goods. This done, *Coine* returned to *Mowri* with his

Forces, leaving Captain *Walraven* with a Garison of one hundred and forty Men, besides several Blacks, who had taken an Oath of Fidelity to them.

COINE, to make his Advantage of the Conjunction, the speedy Conquest of the Castle of *Mina* had spread along the Gold-Coast, sent a Canoe, with a Letter to the Governor of Fort *St. Anthony*, at *Axim*, the most important Post the *Portuguese* had, next to *Mina*, to summon him to surrender that Place, before he came to attack it with his Forces. This Governor, who had more Courage than him of *Mina*, considering that there was no great Danger of a Visit during the rainy Season, answered, That he was ready to give the General a good Reception, if he came, and was resolved to defend the Place to the last Extremity. This resolute Answer obliged *Coine* to put off that Enterprize to a more favourable Opportunity; and the *Dutch* did not reduce *Axim* till the Year 1642. *Coine*, on his Return to *Brazil* with his Fleet, was received at *Olanda*, and at *Arracife*, by Count *John Maurice's* Order, under a Discharge of all the Cannon, and with all other Marks of Honour.

THE *Dutch*, now become Masters of the important Post of *Mina*, endeavoured to engross all the Trade of the Coast in their own Hands; to that Effect *Van Ypen* was called thither from *Mowri*, to make that his Residence, as General of *Guinea* and *Angola*. He caused the Castle to be repaired and enlarged, and, by Degrees, made it much stronger, more beautiful, and of a greater Extent, than when the *Portuguese* possessed it.

THE *Dutch* at first treated the Blacks of *Mina*, and the rest of the Coast, very gently, caressing and presenting the Chief of them: But when the *English* came to put in for a Share of the Trade of that rich Country, and endeavoured to make an Interest among the Natives, in order to settle on their Coasts, the *Dutch* changed their former Civility into Severity, to deter them from favouring their new Rivals. They also seized the *English* Fort at *Kormantin*, where the General of that Nation resided; which was one of the Motives for the War between *England* and *Holland* in the Year 1666.

THE better to curb the Blacks along the Coast, and to engross the whole Trade, they erected small Forts at *Boutroe*, *Sama*, *Corfa*, *Anamabo*, *Kormantin*, and *Akra*, under Pretence of protecting them against their Inland Neighbours, who frequently harassed them by Invasions. With the same View, they likewise laid Duties on the Fishery of the Negros at *Axim*, *Mina*, and *Mowri*, forbidding them, under severe Penalties, to hold any Correspondence, or

Gold-Coast.

to trade with other Europeans, as has been observed before. In short, they proceeded to lord it over them so absolutely, as to take Cognizance of all civil and criminal Matters, and to assume the Power of Life and Death, though, at the same Time, they were obliged to pay yearly Acknowledgments to the native Kings for the Forts they had there. For all these Precautions, the Blacks were not deterred from trading, when Occasion offered, with other Europeans, whom the Dutch treated as Interlopers, and Enemies, whenever they fell into their Hands.

Who treat with them.

THE Discontent of the *Mina* and *Kommendo* Blacks, as well as those of *Fetu* and *Sakow*, was grown to such a Height, when *Barbot* was there, especially those at *Mina*, that they had actually broken with the Dutch, and kept their General close confined to the Castle, without daring to come abroad, for ten Months, in which Time they had twice assaulted it, though without Success, for want of understanding the Art of War: They lost about eighty of their Men, and killed but four of the Dutch.

Complain of Hardships.

WHILE the Author lay thereabouts, thirty or forty Canoes of Blacks came every Day from *Mina* and *Kommendo*, complaining to him of the Hardships the Dutch put upon their Countrymen; some of whom were for a long Time kept in the *Bilbas* within the Castle, exposed stark naked to the scorching Sun by Day, and to the cold Dews in the Night. *Barbot* himself saw three of them in that Condition on the Land Batteries, showed him by the then Dutch General, who had kept them so above nine Months, to punish their Boldness and Treachery, having been concerned in the Conspiracy of the *Mina* Blacks at that Time, to surprize and burn the Castle of *St. George*; but their Design being prevented, many of them, after firing their Houses, fled from the Town to other Places on the Coast.

Wife for the French.

In short, the Blacks, both here, and at *Kommendo*, continually entertained *Barbot* with their Grievances, and importuned him to inform the French Court, at his Return, how desirous they were to see the French settled there, to protect them against the Oppression they lay under.

BEING one Morning at Breakfast with the General, with whom he was pretty familiar, as being an old Acquaintance, he spied through the Gallery Window several Canoes of *Mina* going aboard the Author's Sloop in the Road to trade: Thereupon he abruptly, in a Passion, threatened to detain him, and seize his Vessel. *Barbot*, to pacify him, desired him to send aboard to know whether he had not left positive Orders with the Master, to sell nothing to the Blacks; adding, that the Fiscal was actually in the Sloop to ob-

serve what passed. For his farther Satisfaction, the Author sold him the remaining Part of the Cargo for about ten Marks of Gold; at which the Blacks, who were on board, were much displeased at his Return.

As for the English, who have settled on this European Coast, we have already given an Account of the Rise and Progress of their Trade: hither we shall therefore say nothing farther here relating thereto, but close this Section with a List of the European Settlements on the Coast of Guinea, Benin, and Angola.

<i>Ankobra</i>	-	Dutch.	
<i>Axim, St. Anthony's Fort,</i>	Dutch,	1 League.	
<i>Fredericksburgh</i>	-	Danish,	5 l.
<i>Akquedah</i>	-	Dutch.	
<i>Dixcove</i>	-	English,	8 l.
<i>Buttre</i>	{ <i>St. Sebastien</i>		
	{ Fort, or <i>Badenfeyn</i>	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Takqueradoe</i>	-	Dutch,	1 l.
<i>Sukkundi</i>	{	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Sukkundi</i>	{	English,	1 Mile.
<i>Sumab</i>	-	Dutch,	4 l.
<i>Kommendo</i>	{	English,	5 l.
<i>Kommendo</i>	{	Dutch,	1 m.
<i>St. George D'el Mina</i>	-	Dutch,	4 l.
<i>Couracburgh, or St. Jago</i>	Dutch,	1 m.	
<i>Cape Corso Castle</i>	-	English,	3 l.
<i>Phipps's Tower</i>	-	English,	1 m.
<i>Fort Royal</i>	-	English,	1 m.
<i>Queen Anne's Point</i>	-	English,	1 l.
<i>Fort Nassau, at Motari</i>	-	Dutch,	2 l.
<i>Annisban</i>	-	English Factory,	2 1/2 l.
<i>Annamabee</i>	{	English, deserted before 1730, but	
	{	necessary to be resettled.	2 l.
<i>Adja, or Agga</i>	-	English Factory,	1 m.
<i>Kermantins, Amsterdam</i>	{	Dutch,	2 l.
<i>Fort</i>			
<i>Tantumquerry</i>	-	English, built before 1726.	7 l.
<i>Apong</i>	-	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Winnebah</i>	-	English,	5 l.
<i>Barrakoe</i>	-	Dutch,	6 l.
<i>Shidoe</i>	-	English Factory, withdrawn,	4 l.
<i>Akra, James Fort</i>	-	English,	6 l.
<i>Akra, Fort Crèvecoeur</i>	-	Dutch,	1 m.
<i>Akra, Christiansburg</i>	-	Danish,	2 m.
<i>Alampo, removed to</i>	{	English Factory, withdrawn,	5 l.
<i>Rio Volta</i>			
<i>Quitah</i>	-	English Factory,	15 l.
<i>Whidah</i>	-	English,	20 l.
<i>Jequin</i>	-	English Factory, withdrawn,	3 l.
<i>Kahenda</i>	{	English, destroyed by the Portu-	
	{	guese, 1723.	
<i>Loango City, and Forts,</i>	Portuguese.		

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 167.

\* See vol. 1. p. 138. And vol. 2. p. 159.

## S E C T. I.

*Division of the Gold-Coast. Egwira Fort and Gold-Mine: Besieged by the Dutch: Blew-up by the Blacks. Axim. Country, its Extent. Soil and Produce. Negro Government. Achembene, or Axim Town. The Natives. Fort St. Anthony: Taken by the Dutch: Described: The Garrison. Changes. Rio Manco, or Axim: Gold found in it: How cleansed. Dutch Power here. Mansro Hill, and Pokqueso Village. Fort Frederickburg: Its Jurisdiction, and Foundation: Prussians Misconduct: They quit it: The Negroes seize it: Fine Situation for Trade. Cape Tres Puntas. Akor, or Akoba Fort. Takrama. Fort Dorothea. Dickscove, English Fort: False Gold put off here: Its Description.*

*Division of  
the Coast.*

THE Gold-Coast contains fifteen Kingdoms along the Shore; which are, *Adeur*, called also, *Saku*, and *Awina*; *Axim*; *Ankobar*; *Adem*, named likewise, *Little Inkassan*, or *War-shes*; *Jahi*, or *Jahi*; *Kommende*, or *Guasse*; *Fetu*; *Saboe*, or *Sabow*; *Pantin*; *Akron*; *Agonna*, or *Angwira*; *Akra*, or *Aquambour*; *Labbade*; and *Ningo*, or *Lampi*. This Coast ought to be reckoned to begin at *Rio de Suzeiro da Costa*, near *Issini*, being the first Place where Gold is purchased; and to end at *Loy*, in the Country of *Lampi*, thirteen or fourteen Leagues East of *Akra*, where this Metal is only to be had accidentally from the *Amahow* People, who live farther inland.

THESE Countries contain, some, one, two, or more Towns, or Villages, lying on the Sea-Shore, either under, or between the European Forts and Castles. These are only for the Convenience of Trade and Fishing; for the principal Towns lie within Land, and are very populous. Nine of these Kingdoms are governed by their respective Kings, or Captains, as they were called before the Europeans came here<sup>a</sup>. The other six are independent Republics, under the Direction of their own Magistrates. The inland Countries are governed by Kings, or Lords<sup>b</sup>.

IN the Neighbourhood of the River *Ankobar*, or *Cobre*, where the Gold-Coast begins, there

are a great Number of Villages, which compose the three different Countries of *Ankobar*, *Ahorol*, and *Egwira*, the first a Monarchy, and the other two Republics.

FOR several Years past, the Dutch had a Fort<sup>c</sup> in the Country of *Egwira*, and drove a very considerable Trade there; for besides the Afflux of Gold brought thither from all foreign Parts, the Country itself affords some Gold-Mines; and, while *Bosman* was Governor of *Axim*, a very rich one was discovered: But the Dutch lost their Footing there in a very tragical Manner.

FOR the Commander in Chief of the Negroes being closely besieged by the *Hollanders*, as Fame reports, shot Gold instead of Lead, hinting, by Signs, that he was ready to treat, and afterwards trade with the Besiegers; But, in the Midst of their Negotiation he blew-up himself and all his Enemies at once. To compass his Design, he engaged a Slave, by a Promise of new Cloaths, to stand ready with a lighted Match, with which he was to fire the Powder, when he saw him stamp with his Foot. This the silly Wretch but too punctually performed, undiscovered by any but one of the Company's Slaves, who observing it, silently withdrew in Time, being the only one left alive to carry the News to *Axim*<sup>d</sup>.

EIGHT Leagues to the East of Cape *Apollonia*, is a Village which the Negroes call *Ahem*, and the Dutch, *Axim*, or *Atchim*; but the French, *Axime*, to avoid the Harshness of the Gutturals<sup>e</sup>. *Barbet* calls it *Achembene*<sup>f</sup>.

THE Country of *Axim* (as the Notion of Power runs here) was once a potent Monarchy. The Arrival of the *Brandenburghers* divided the Inhabitants, one Part of them putting themselves under the Protection of the new Comers, in Hopes of more Liberty; the rest, who were the honestest Part, continuing under the Dutch. Before this Time, *Axim* extended seven Leagues from the *Rio Cobre*, or *Serpentine River*, to the Village of *Bosswa*, a Mile West of the Dutch Fort, near the Village of *Boutry*, or *Butroso*<sup>g</sup>.

THE Soil produces Abundance of Rice, Water-Melons, Ananas, Cocos, Bananas, Oranges, Sweet and four Lemons, and other Fruit, and Salletting. Their Maiz is not good nor in great Quantity, the Ground being too moist; the Rains being here

<sup>a</sup> *Bosman* reckons seven Kingdoms, and four Commonwealths.

<sup>b</sup> *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 12.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbet*, as before, p. 149.

<sup>d</sup> *Bosman*, as before, p. 5; and *Barbet*, as before,

<sup>e</sup> *Barbet's Description of Guinea*.

<sup>f</sup> *Maribai's Voy. en Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 223.

Gold-Coast.

so great, that the Natives tell you the wet-Weather lasts eleven Months and twenty-nine Days in the Year, there being scarce a fair Day: So that only Rice and Trees come to any Perfection. Here is also Plenty of Sheep, Cows, Goats, &c. wild and tame Pigeons, and other Fowls; not to mention diverting Monkeys. Palm-Wine is cheap and excellent; yet *Smith* says, that from hence most of the Gold-Coast is supplied with Grain, in Exchange for Palm-Oil, of which they have little or none.

Negro Government.

*AXIM* is governed by a Body of *Kabishirs*, who are the chief, and by the *Manceros*, or young Men, elected thereto. The public Affairs are managed by the former, but what concerns the whole Land, as War and Peace, and the raising of Taxes (which seldom happens) fall under the Cognizance of both Assemblies. The *Kabishirs* are Judges of all Causes, and often are corrupted by Bribes. They have no Lawyers, though they hold Courts and examine Witnesses. Murder and Adultery are severely punished, if the Offender be poor; but if rich, he may fine. Robbery is commonly punished by Restitution of the stolen Goods, and a Fine proportioned to the Quality of the Offender. In Cases of Debt, the Creditor may seize the Debtor's Goods to Double the Value; but this is regarded as cruel and oppressive: But ample Restitution is adjudged by the Judges themselves.

*AXIM* has many fine, large Villages, all of them very populous; some seated on the Shore, others farther inland. The chief near the Shore are, that called *Achombene*, at the Dutch Fort of *St. Anthony*, and *Pokquesse*, near the Hill *Manfro*, at Cape *Tres Puntas*. The Land is well cultivated, and the Natives generally rich, by the great Trade they drive for Gold with the *Europeans*; but by the long Wars between these People and those of *Aute* and *Adim*, the Trade has much declined since the Year 1681.

Achombene, or Axim.

The Village, or Town of *Achombene*, lies stretched-out in a Line, under the Command of the Dutch Fort, having a Wood behind it on a Descent. Before the Village is a fine spacious Strand of hard Sand, and a great Number of Coco and other Trees, planted at equal Distances amongst the Houses. These, with the fine Prospect from the Platform of the Fort, make this Place one of the most delightful on the *Guinea-Coast*, if these Advantages were not spoiled by the Dampness and Unhealthiness of the Air, especially in the wet Season.

The little shallow River *Axim*, runs through

the Village, coming-down from the Country of *Gegey-Igwira*, and supplying it with fresh Water. This River is scarce discernable at the Mouth, which is near the Fort.

THE Strand is fenced with great and small Rocks, some standing-out to Sea, others nearer the Shore, which render all Access dangerous, the Sea breaking furiously here, especially when the Wind blows hard. The Natives are mostly Fishermen. They make here Canoes of a considerable Burthen, which they sell to Foreigners, to serve as coasting Vessels.

The Natives of *Axim* are very industriously employed in Trade, Fishing, or Agriculture; the latter chiefly in cultivating Rice, which grows here in incredible Quantities, and is transported hence all over the *Gold-Coast*; the Inhabitants, in Return, bringing back Millet, Yams, Potatoes, and Palm-Oil, which are scarce here, the Soil being moist, and, though fit to produce Rice and Fruit-Trees, not so proper for other Roots.

THE Negroes of *Axim* are generally rich, driving great Trade in Gold, chiefly with the *English* and *Zeland* Interlopers, notwithstanding the Penalty incurred by such as the *Dutch* catch in doing so: Yet they find Means, by bribing the Slaves set to watch them, to carry it on; so that the *Dutch* have not above a hundredth Part of the Gold here.

FORT *St. Anthony* is seated on a large, high Rock, running-out from the Shore to the Sea, like a narrow Peninsula, with a round, high, rocky Head, on which the Fort stands, so encompassed with Cliffs and Rocks, it is only accessible on the Land Side, where it is well fortified with Breast-Works, a Draw-Bridge, and a Battery of large Guns to cover the Whole.

THE Rock, on which the Fort is built, being of so small a Compass, the Place is proportionably small; so that at some Distance at Sea, it appears like a large, lofty, white House. This Fort, with the Village of *Achombene*, and the Wood behind it, with the several Rocks, high and low, which cover the Strand, afford a Prospect of great Variety, at two *English* Miles out to Sea. The Natives usually deposit their Goods, Wives, and Children on some of these Rocks, or in retired Woods, when they go to War, in order to secure them, if they be unfortunate.

THE first Fort which the *Portuguese* (who built this of *St. Anthony*) had here in the Reign of King *Emanuel*, was in a little Point on the Shore, which they were forced to demolish on account of the Attacks made by the Natives.

\* *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 150.

\* *Smith's* Voyage to *Guinea*, p. 142.

\* The same,

p. 146, & seq.

\* The same called, by others, *Axim*.

\* *Barbot*, as before, p. 149, & seq.

\* *Boissin's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 6, & seq.

Gold-  
Coast.  
Takes by the  
Dutch.

Described.

and remove to this Rock. The Dutch dispossessed them of it, *January* the ninth, 1642, and, by the succeeding Peace between Portugal and Holland, it was yielded to the Dutch West-India-Company, who still possess it <sup>a</sup>.

THIS Fort, though not large, is handsomely built, being triangular, and strong by Nature. It has two Batteries on the Land Side, and one on the Sea, with proper Out-works, which, as well as the Walls, are of the black Stone of the Country; low to the Sea, because the Rock there is high and steep, and higher to the Land Side. It mounts twenty-two Iron Guns, besides Padereros. The Gate of the Fort is low, and well secured by a Ditch eight Foot deep, cut in the Rock, over which is a Draw-Bridge, defended by two Padereros, besides a Spur that can contain twenty Men, with several Steps, or Stairs, cut in the Rock, to get up into the Fort from the Spur.

THE chief Factor's House is neatly built of Brick, and high, being triangular with three Fronts; before one of which, on the West Side, is a very small Spot of Ground, planted with a few Orange-Trees.

THE Dutch Garrison here is usually twenty-five Whites, and as many Blacks, under a Sergeant, in the Company's Pay; and if well stored with Provisions, is able to resist an Army of the Natives. One Inconveniency here, as in other Forts on the Coast, is, that the violent Rains in the wet Seasons moulder the Walls, and require a continual Charge to keep up the Fortifications. For this Reason, the Dutch have a Lime-Kiln near the Village, where they make Lime of Oyster-Shells, plenty here, sufficient to serve not only this Fort, but even *le Mina*, and their other Fortresses.

BOSMAN, who was Governor of this Place, laments the Loss of his Draughtsman, who, having drawn all the Dutch Forts East of *Elmina*, died before he had half finished this of *Axim* <sup>c</sup>.

MARCHAIS says, that the French <sup>d</sup> had this Place long before the Portuguese, who built a Fort here in the Year 1515, under the Reign of King Emanuel. By this Settlement, they continued Masters of the Trade of this Coast, till they were dispossessed by the Dutch.

THEIR Fort, which is a double, square Redoubt, is seated on an Eminence, which appears high to those that come from the West, but is not visible on the East and South Sides, on account of a great Rock which hides it entirely.

It lies to the East of a River of the same Name, called by the Portuguese, *Rio Manco*. This River is scarce passable for Boats; but the Sand it brings down is rich in Gold. The Natives make it their chief Business to seek this precious Metal by Diving, in which some are so skilful, that they will remain a Quarter of an Hour under-Water. But the Violence of it, often subjects them to Ruptures, and, as they know not the Use of Trusses, they soon die. Their Way is to plunge in Head foremost, with a Kalebass in their Hand, <sup>Gold found in it.</sup>

which they fill with Sand, or whatever they find at the Bottom of the River, and this they repeat till they are tired, or think they have got enough. Then sitting on the Bank of the River, <sup>How</sup> they put two or three handfulls of this Sand, or <sup>changed.</sup> Earth, in a wooden Platter, like a Bowl, and holding it under-Water, stir it well with their Hand. This done, they sift it, always covered slightly with Water, that the Water may carry off the lighter Parts, while the Gold, which is heaviest, sinks to the Bottom of the Bowl, where it lies like a yellow, heavy Dust, sometimes mixed with larger Grains. This is what they call washed Gold, which must be very pure, and what is found at *Axim* is reckoned the best on all the Coast. This River of *Axim*, and those which fall into it, must needs pass near Gold-Mines, the Particles of which Metal are carried down by their Stream. After the great Floods in the rainy Seasons, the Negroes here get Gold in greater Quantities, and larger Grains, than at other Times. But they dare not sell their Gold to any other Nation than the Dutch, or trade with any Ships on the Coast; for their Villages are commanded by the Cannon of Fort *St. Anthony*. This the Dutch have contrived, under Pretence of protecting them, but, in reality, to monopolize the Trade; which makes their Government so odious along the Guinea-Coast <sup>e</sup>.

THE Dutch *Opfer-Keepman*, or chief Factor, <sup>Dutch</sup> here, is the next Post on the Coast to the <sup>Provinc.</sup> *Gene-Prinse* of *Elmina*, and has a Kind of Sovereign Authority through the whole Country of *Axim*, determining all Causes among the Negroes, and all Fines being paid into his Hands, who distributes them to the injured Persons, first deducting his own Fees, which are very large. For instance, if a Black be fined an hundred Crowns, his Dues amount to two Thirds, and the other Third falls to the Assembly of *Kabashira*. But, in Cases of Murder, Robbery, or Debt, three Fourths of the Whole belong to the Plaintiff, and the other Fourth is for the Factor and *Kabashira*;

<sup>a</sup> *Barbat's Description of Guinea*, p. 149.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbat*, as before; and *Bosman*, as before. *Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 223, *cf. seqq.*

<sup>d</sup> *Bosman*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 7, says, three.

<sup>e</sup> He means the *Normans*.

<sup>f</sup> *Marshall's Voy.* 28



- A. Rocks on which Admiral Ruyter raised a Battery, which forced the Fort to surrender.  
 B. Rock on which the Negro's put their Wives & Children when they go to War.  
 C. Only Passage to the Landing Place.  
 D. Rivulet of Fresh Water.  
 E. Fort St. Anthony.  
 F. Negro's Town.  
 G. Landing Place.

Fig. 1. p. 576.

*Fort St. Anthony at Axim.*

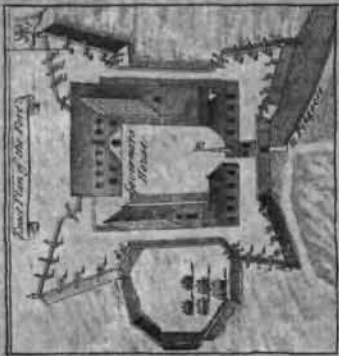


Fig. 2. p. 554.

*View of the Coast near Rio San. Andre, or St. Andrew, the Cape A at N.N.E.*



Great Fredericksburgh Harbour  
at Pokqueto, 1777.



Pokqueto Village

Monks Bay

Landing Place

1777

Table 55. Feb. 17. 1777.

A. B. B. B. B.

Gold-  
Coast.Manfre  
Hill, and  
Ponqueto.Fort Freder-  
icksburgh.In Part  
of the

who divide it into three Parts, the former taking a self Director-General for the Elector of Bran-  
denburgh, presides over the Prussian Factories at  
Takrama, or Kroma, and at the Fort of Dery-  
thea at Akaba, as also at the Lodges of Pope, and  
Fida, or Whidab.

THREE Leagues East of Fort St. Anthony, is  
the Hill Manfre, and near it the Village of Pek-  
queto, pretty large and populous; one Jan, or  
John, being Captain of it. This is the same  
which Atkins calls John Conny's Town: He says,  
it stands about three Miles off the watering-  
Place, is large, and as neatly raftered and built as  
most of the North or West small Country Villages  
in England. Every Man has his Coco-Trees  
round the House; that of John has been already  
described; and in the Streets, (such as they are)  
fit People to sell Nuts, Limes, Soap, Indian-  
Corn, and (what is a great Part of their Food)  
Kankay, the Work of the Women. It is made of  
Indian-Corn, after the following Manner. They  
pound it in a Mortar for some Time, then pour-  
ing to it some Water and Palm-Wine, grind it c  
still finer upon a great Stone, which every House  
almost has at the Door for that Purpose. Baked  
or boiled in Cakes it makes a hearty and well-  
tasted Bread.

THE Hill of Manfre, according to Barbot, is  
very proper to build a Fort on, being close to  
the first Point of Cape Tres Puntas, and here  
the Brandenburgers, or Prussians, chief Fortrefs  
is seated. It is handsome and pretty large,  
strengthened with four large Batteries, furnished  
with forty-six Pieces of Ordnance, but too light  
and small. The Gate is the most beautiful one  
upon all the Coast, but much too large for the  
Structure; and what is generally said to the  
Burghers of Minde, may be applied to them,  
viz. Mind to keep your Gate close shut, lest the  
Fort should run away.

ON the East-Side it has a beautiful Outwork,  
that deprives the Fortrefs of a great Part of its  
Strength, which might be easily taken on this  
Site: But the greatest Fault in this Fort is, that  
the Breastworks are not higher than a Man's  
Knee; whereby the Men are exposed to the Shot  
from without. This is no small Inconvenience  
in Wars with the Blacks: For no Person can  
come upon the Batteries, but the Negroes easily  
reach him with a Musket-shot. For the rest, the  
building Part is not to be blamed, and it has a  
great many fine Dwellings within. Barbot adds,  
that the Walls are thick, strong, and high, and  
within them are several fine Warehouses and  
Dwellings for the Officers and Soldiers.

THE chief Governor here, who styles him-  
self Director-General for the Elector of Bran-  
denburgh, presides over the Prussian Factories at  
Takrama, or Kroma, and at the Fort of Dery-  
thea at Akaba, as also at the Lodges of Pope, and  
Fida, or Whidab.

THE same Author had the following Account  
of the Original of this Settlement, from a Rela-  
tion of his, who was a Director at Embden.

IN the Year 1682, the Elector of Branden-  
burgh sent to the Gold-Coast two Frigates, one  
of thirty-two Guns and sixty Men, the other of  
eighteen Guns and fifty Men; the former com-  
manded by Captain Matthew de Vei, the latter  
by Captain Philip Peter Blanco. They arrived at  
Cape Tres Puntas in May; and landing their  
Men at Montfort (or Manfre) Hill, set-up the  
Brandenburgh Flag.

BLANCO, who was well-acquainted with  
the Natives here, made so good Use of his Cre-  
dit, that the Kabobiers granted him Liberty to  
erect a Fort on the Hill, and settle a Trade with  
the Natives.

IN order to this, Blanco landed some Cannon,  
then threw-up an Intrenchment with Palisados;  
then building a few Houses, which he furnished  
with Merchandizes, Ammunition and Provisions,  
he returned, with the two Frigates, to Ham-  
burgh. He had on board some Kabobiers, who  
were sent to Berlin; where the Elector caused  
them to be well entertained, and shewed all the  
Grandeur of his Court and Army. After this  
they were sent back to Cape Tres Puntas, where  
Blanco being arrived at the same Time, took the  
Government, and finished the Fort; mounting  
the Batteries with thirty-two Pieces of Cannon,  
and calling it Grosse Fredericksburgh, in Honour  
of his Sovereign.

BOSMAN gives an Account of seven of the  
Directors who were known to him; the sixth,  
John Vifter, being a Person of no Understand-  
ing, Affairs went to Ruin: The Blacks rose  
against, seized him, broke all his Limbs, and  
drowned him in the Sea, set-on by his Successor,  
who was chosen by the Negroes. The Power of  
the Prussians was thus greatly weakened; so that  
at length, they resolved to part with their Settle-  
ment. Marob the twenty-eighth, 1708, Sir  
Dalby Thomas, the English General at Cape  
Corse, sent the African-Company Word, that  
he was informed the King of Portugal had of-  
fered the King of Prussia forty thousand Pounds  
for the Fort.

IN short, some Years before Atkins was there,  
in 1721, the Prussians abandoned Fredericks-  
burgh.

\* Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 450. and Rufane's Description of Guinea, p. 7.  
\* See before, p. 450. \* Atkins's Voyage to Guinea, p. 77. \* Barbot, as before. \* John Conny.  
man, as before. \* Barbot, as before, p. 431. \* The same, p. 432. \* Ruf.

Gold-  
Coast.

burgh. As soon as it was deserted, *Yabu Conny* took Possession of it, which occasioned some Contests and Palaverers with the Dutch, who pretended a Title of Purchase\*, as hath been before related.

They quit in: *MARCHAIS* says, that the *Prussians* quit-  
ted this Fort in 1720, giving it to *Jolen Kem-  
main*, the King of *Cape Tres Puntas*. He  
adds, that it was attacked by the Dutch, in  
1719<sup>d</sup>, by the Governor of the Castle of *Mina*;  
who having drawn together what Men he could  
spare from his Garisons, embarked them on  
three *Guarde de Cofus*, with which he anchored  
before the Fort, and landed with some Officers,  
to confer with the King about the before-men-  
tioned Claim of the Dutch, who offered to pro-  
duce the Deed of Sale. The Negro Prince re-  
plied, that he did not understand those Sorts of  
Bargains; that the King of *Prussia* had given-up  
the Fort to him, and had no Right to sell a Fort  
built on his Ground; in short, that he was re-  
solved to keep it for the French, and would have  
nothing to do with the Dutch. The Conference  
thus breaking-off, the Dutch General returned  
on board, and bringing his Ships near the Shore,  
cannonaded the Fort warmly: After which, he  
made a Descent at the Head of his Troops. The  
Negro King received him with great Bravery, kill-  
ing an hundred and fifty-six Men, and forcing the  
rest to reembark, nor without Difficulty; so that  
the General and Commodore, both dangerously  
wounded, were glad to escape. The Princess of  
*Rachefort*, a French Ship, commanded by Cap-  
tain *Morel*, was here at the Time of this At-  
tack; and after the Dutch sailed away, he landed  
and was well received by the King, who offered  
him the Fort and his Protection. By a Treaty  
between them, it was agreed to leave six French-  
men there with a Flag, till a better Settlement  
could be made: But *Morel* being a timorous  
Man, and his Nose bleeding as he returned on  
board, he was afraid to leave the Men, and  
sailed away.

Situation for  
Trade. *MARCHAIS* says, that the Situation of *Fre-  
derickburgh* is one of the best on the Coast. The  
Anchorage is good, and the Landing easy. Here  
is no Bar. The Climate is wholesome, and the  
Country rich and well improved. Though the  
Negros here are Divers and get much Gold, yet  
they are laborious and cultivate their Grounds.

Besides the Trade for Gold, which is considera-  
ble, Ivory and Slaves are to be had. One of  
their Commodities is Salt, which their Women  
make at their leisure Hours. Their Govern-  
ment here is well regulated, the Negros civilized  
and just; so that it is a Pleasure to trade with  
them.

For these and several other Reasons, the Au-  
thor says, nothing could be of greater Import-  
ance to the French American Colonies, than the  
Possession of this Fort. He adds, that the French  
Company, at last, sensible of their Interest in  
this Affair, ordered one of their Vessels, bound  
for the Coast, to leave a Garison here and Goods  
proper for Trade. But the Captain, at his Re-  
turn, pretended he over-shot the Cape, and was  
not able to recover it again for the Winds and  
Currents; so the Opportunity was lost for ever.

THE Dutch were wiser: Not discouraged  
with their former ill Success, their General made  
a new Embarkation, besieged the Fort, and, in  
Spite of the vigorous Resistance of the Negros,  
obliged them to surrender the Place, in which  
he left a good Garison to defend it. This Siege  
was carrying on when the Author passed-by *el  
Mina*, in January, 1725<sup>d</sup>.

CAPE Tres Puntas, was so called by the *Port-  
Cape-Tres  
tuguzze*, from the three little Heads, or Hills, Puntas,  
which compose it, and lie at a small Distance from  
each other; forming between them two small  
Bays, where you may anchor. The Tops of  
these Hills are adorned each with a Grove of tall  
Trees, visible at a great Distance. It lies in four  
Degrees, ten Minutes, North Latitude.

On the Shore of the Bays lie three Villages,  
*Akora*, *Akkoon*, and *Infiama*, or, as the English  
call it, *Dickisse*, and *Dicksewe*.

AKORA, or Akoba, is at the Bottom of the Akor, or  
first Bay, as you come from the West. Akoon  
lies on the Ascent of the middle Point of the  
Cape; and Dickisse, or Dicksewe, is in a little  
Gulph, formed by the Land, between the Head,  
or Point, and Akon.

SOME reckon these Villages to belong to the  
petty King of *Warhai*, or *Little Inksan*; which  
lies between *Axim* and *Anta*. The whole Coun-  
try about the Cape is hilly and woody. One  
Sort of Timber here is of a fine Yellow, of which  
Chairs, Tables, &c. are made. There are many of  
these Trees at *Akoda*, behind the Prussian Fort.

\* It was sold to them, along with *Arguin*, by the King of *Prussia*, for thirty thousand Pounds.

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

† See

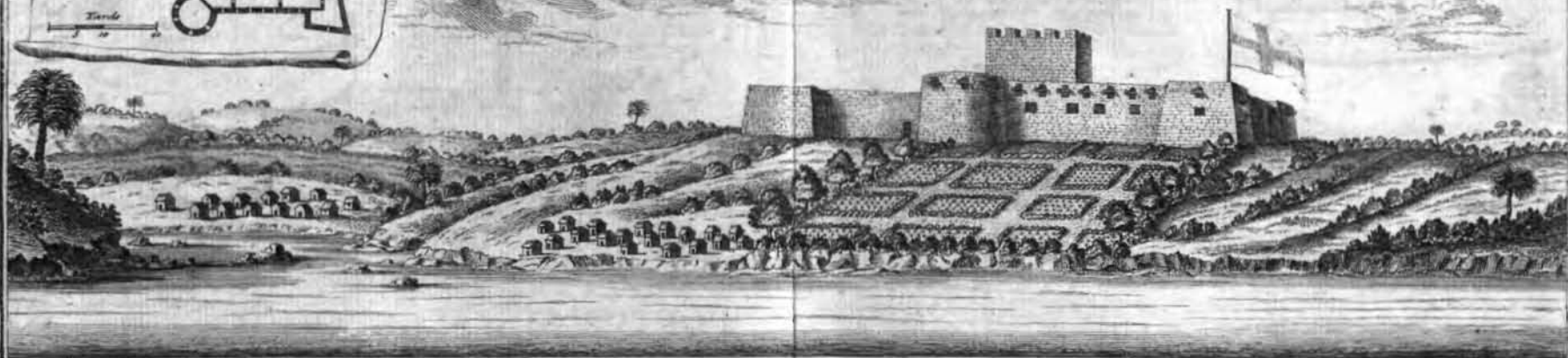
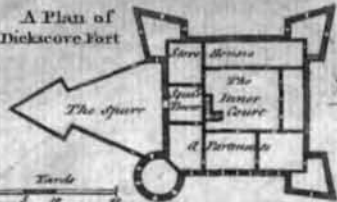
† See

† See



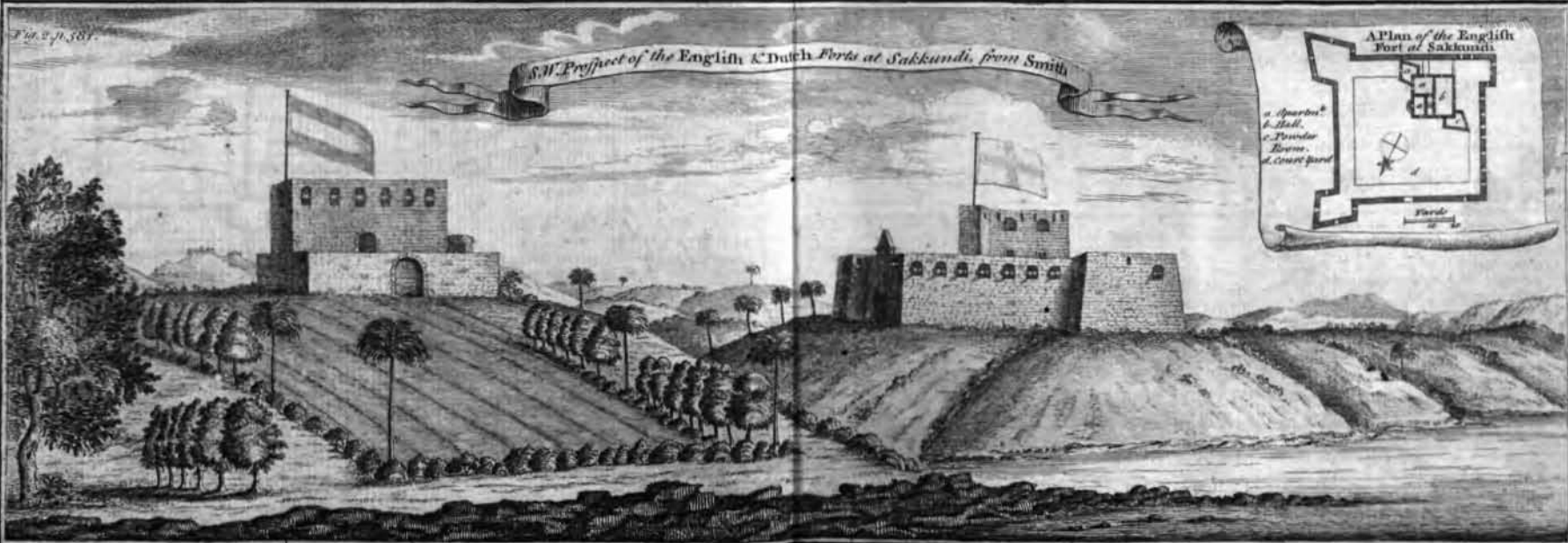
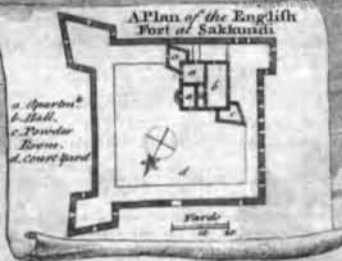
South Prospect of Dickcove Fort, from Smith

A Plan of Dickcove Fort



S.W. Prospect of the English & Dutch Forts at Sakkundi, from Smith

A Plan of the English Fort at Sakkundi





1701.  
Brûe.

his Superiors, that the only Method to treat with this avaritious and cunning Prince, was to oblige him to the Execution of the Treaties he had so often violated. He shewed them, that their Trade had lost nothing by this Suspension: But all his Reasons had no Effect. The Apprehen-

a War with England, so alarmed the King, that they ordered the *Sieur Brûe*, at the same Time, to purchase the Friendship and Protection of the Negro Kings of the Places where the French had their Factories lay, viz. *Albreda* on the *Gambra*, *Bur Sin*, and above all, to bring about a Reconciliation with the *Damel*, on account of the

Isle of *Gorée*: Directing him to leave but few Goods in those Places, and to trust them to their respective Princes, till he had News of the War being declared. This was just to make them a Compliment of the Company's Effects, as the Negro Kings are quite ignorant as to the Point of Restitution.

Brûe and all

THE Hostilities between France and England began on the Coast of *Gorée*, in April 1701, although they had not then received the News of the Declaration of War in Europe. A French Ship of thirty Guns, and two hundred and fifty Men, meeting the *Rochester*, an English Man of War of fifty Guns, off *Portudali*, exchanged three or four Broadfides, their Colours flying; and then separated, finding the Match too unequal to hope for any Advantage. This Prelude of a Rupture determined the *Sieur Brûe* to take some Steps to engage the *Damel* to an Accommodation, and to renew the Trade. This Prince, who had his own Views, consented to it, and let the General know, that he would be shortly at *Russico*, with a good Number of Slaves; and that if he would give him a Meeting, he would agree to forget what had passed, and make a good Treaty. The General accordingly went to *Russico* with the Goods proper; and the *Damel* came there, May 30, 1701. After repeated Assurances of Friendship, till the Slaves came down the King was seldom from the General. At last, on the Day appointed for delivering them, the *Damel* proposed to the *Sieur Brûe* to take the Air on Horseback with him; which he did, attended only by two Factors, and the *Damel* by his Officers. They rode about a League from *Russico*, to a Town called *Teynier*, belonging to *Kondi*, one of the *Damel's* Lieutenant-Generals.

The French joined.

HERE they went into the House and sat down, but the *Damel* rising a Moment after, begged the *Sieur Brûe* to wait a little till he returned. He was not long gone before *Kondi* entered with several Men armed, who told the General he had the King's Orders to secure his Person:

a At the same Time the Negroes disarmed him and his two Factors. That same Day (June 6, 1701.) the *Damel* arrested all the French who were at *Russico* and *Cape Bernard*; not forgetting to seize all the Goods and Effects in the General's Lodging at *Russico*, even to his Cloaths. The Reason the King gave for this Step, was the *Sieur Brûe's* seizing the foreign Ships trading to this Coast; demanding that he should indemnify him for the Losses he pretended to have sustained by this Procedure. The General could easily have answered this Charge, but he could not get Permission to see the King, nor any of his own People, and was closely guarded. The *Damel* proposed, in a Council he held for that Purpose, to cut-off his Head, which was the Opinion of the *Alkair* of *Russico*; who thought, if they let him go, he would not fail to plunder and burn the Town: But the wiser Part of the Council being for moderate Measures, advised the *Damel* to ransom him, which better agreed with his covetous Temper. For this Purpose a Negotiation was entered-into with the French Officers at *Gorée*, who were so alarmed at the Detention of the General, that they sought all Means to release him; and resolved to employ Force, if other Methods proved ineffectual.

THE *Damel* insisted on high Terms, demand-*Large Ransom* ing not only Leave to keep the Effects he had seized; but also all the Gold, Slaves, and other Merchandize in the Magazines at *Gorée*, and those on board the *St. Francis de Paule*, a Ship newly arrived from France. After much Dispute, the *Damel* consented to take a Present; which, together with the Effects he had seized, amounted to twenty thousand seven hundred and seventy-nine Livres in Goods, at the current Price of the Country: Which came to about seven thousand Livres, prime Cost, in France; exclusive of the *Sieur Brûe's* private Loss, in Cloaths, Rings, Plate, and Furniture, which might be reckoned at six thousand Livres more. He was twelve Days kept close Prisoner, without the Liberty of speaking to any one, or having an Interpreter. The Wives of *Kondi*, and his Mother, came every Day to see him, bringing him Tobacco, and expressing great Concern at his Confinement, which they said God would put an End to. The Arrival of two Ships from France, and the Appearance of some other Vessels at *Russico*, which seemed ready to make a Descent, contributed to the General's Enlargement. The *Damel* made haste to conclude the Treaty, received the Price of his Treachery, and left *Russico*, June 17, 1701, in the Evening.

THE *Sieur Brûe* was set at Liberty at two next Morning, and immediately quitting this

1701.  
Brûe.\* *Lebat, ubi supra*, p. 215, & seqq.\* *Ibid.* p. 220, & seqq.

Gold-  
Coast.  
Takrama.

BETWEEN Great Frederickburgh, the Prussians have another Fort and Lodge in the Neighbourhood. The Fort is at Takrama, or Krema, a Village in the Middle of Cape Tres Puntas, betwixt Great Frederickburgh and the Lodge. It was built by the Prussians in 1674, to secure the adjacent Watering-Place. It mounts only six Guns, to hinder the Natives from trading with foreign Ships within the Reach of them; the Natives being entirely under the Government of the Prussian Director at Frederickburgh. In 1701, the Prussian Factor here suffered foreign Ships to wood and water for ten Pound per Ship.

Fort Akoda, or Do-rochea.

THE Lodge, or little Fort, called Derathea, is at Akoda, about three Leagues East of the Cape. It was, about the Year 1690, enlarged by the Dutch, who had dispossessed the Prussians of it in 1683, but afterwards restored it, by Order of the Company, about 1698. They have since considerably strengthened and improved it. It is only a House with a flat Roof, on which are two small Batteries, with about twenty Guns; and a sufficient Number of Apartments, slightly built, and too much crowded.

Duckscove, or Duckscove.

AT Duckscove, properly called Infama, the English built a small Fort, in 1691, after they had several Times disputed the Ground with the Brandenburgers, who, some Time before, had set up their Elector's Flag there; but not finding it turn to Account, quietly yielded it, and the English were six Years in finishing it. After all, it was so slight, and inconsiderable, that it scarce deserved the Name of a Fort. The Author often heard the English themselves complain of it, for that it is not a Place of good Trade; and the Negroes thereabouts are so intractable, villainous, and fraudulent, that they cannot deal with them. If they have Recourse to Violence, the Negroes oppose Force to Force; and, within these five Years, were very near taking their Fort by Siege. At last, they obliged the English to their Terms, without allowing them to exercise any Power over them; and hence proceeded to strict an Alliance between them, that they joined to cheat all the Ships which came to trade there, by putting sophisticated Gold upon them. This Fraud they have frequently practised, as they did upon two small English Ships, one laden to the Value of one thousand seven hundred Pound Sterling; for all which the Master received false Gold, so that he lost his whole Voyage at once. Nor did his Companion suffer much less; and what most surprized them was, that they received it as well from the Whites, as the Negroes. This

False Gold here.

Cheat is become so common, that it daily happens; but the Author does not say the Whites have always a Hand in it. However, he thinks, this Place should be called *The false Mint of Guinea*, to warn all Traders; the making of false Gold being so common, and the Sale of it to publick, it is become a Trade. The Price, in his Time, was a Crown in good Gold, for twelve Pound Sterling of false.

BARBOT says, this English Fort at Dickie's Bay, Gros, lying two Leagues East of Derathea, is a large Square, situated near the Sea-side. It is built of Stone and Lime; has two round Flankers, and two good square Batteries, with twelve Guns mounted, in good Order, and a suitable Basin for Rain-Water. The Garrison is commonly sixteen Whites, and fourteen Gromettas, in the Company's Pay, who are as good as so many Whites.

SMITH, in 1726, found this a handsome, regular Fortification, with four good Batteries, mounted with twenty Guns. This, and all the English Forts, are subordinate to Cape Coast-Castle, the Chiefs being only allowed to carry a St. George's Flag, which is Argent, a Cross Gules; whereas those who are Governors, or Generals by Permission, hoist the Union Flag, as at the Gambia, Sierra Leona, Cape Coast, and Whidow. At Dickie, there are two Villages commanded by the same Kabobir; who, whenever the Flag at the Fort is displayed, hoists the St. George's Flag at his House, to shew his Attachment to the English. Here is a very safe Cove, or Landing-Place; and the Gardens belonging to the Fort are both pleasant and profitable.

## SECT. II.

PLACES in the COUNTRY of Anta, and Jabs.

Anta Kingdom. Soil and Produce. Delightful Country. Boutri, or Boetroe. King of Anta. Poyero, and Pandos. Takorari Town: Canoes made there. Sakkundi Village. Country and Soil. English Fort: Destroyed by the Blacks. Dutch Mercy. New Fort described. Anta and Boari. Sama or Shama. St. Sebastian. Dutch Fort. River Shama: Discovery up it. Jabs Country. Aboli Village.

THE Kingdom of Anta, or Hanta, as the Blacks call it, begins at the Village of Boefra, eight Miles E. of Akada, and lying between Infama and the Cape at Boetroe; and

<sup>a</sup> Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 432. And Besman's Description of Guinea, p. 10, & seq. <sup>b</sup> Called also Dickie's, and Dickie's. <sup>c</sup> The Author wrote in 1702. <sup>d</sup> Besman, as above, p. 14, & seq. <sup>e</sup> Besman, as above, p. 433. <sup>f</sup> By the Dutch, called *Eldo*; and by the French, *Jada*. <sup>g</sup> Smith, p. 119. <sup>h</sup> Besman calls it Boefra.

Gold-Coast.

extends East to *Sama*, where it borders on that of the *Tabi*; on the North it has *Adom*, to the North-East *Mampe*, on the North-West *Egwira*, on the West *Inkessan* and *Axim*, to the South and South-East the Ocean. It is about ten Leagues from East to West, full of Hills, covered with large Trees, between which lie spacious Villages <sup>a</sup>.

For several Years this Country was divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Anta*, of which *Axim* was reckoned the first. It was formerly potent, and populous, being inhabited by a warlike, predatory People, frequently invading the *Dutch*: But their continual Wars with the People of *Adom*, and others, have so infested them, that no Footsteps remain of their pristine Glory <sup>b</sup>.

Soil and Produce.

THE Soil is well watered, and produces Abundance of excellent Rice, the best Sort of red Maize, or *Indian Corn*, Sugar-Canes, Yams, and Potatoes, larger, and in greater Plenty, than any where else on the Coast, especially about the River *Boutre*, or *Boutri*; where, if the Land was laid out, as in *America*, it would richly answer the Trouble and Cost of Sugar-Works and Plantations. It also yields Plenty of the best Sort of Palm-Wine and Oil, Cocoa-Nuts, Ananas, Oranges, and small Lemons. Here are likewise all Sorts of tame and wild Beasts; as Elephants, Tygers, wild Cats, Deers, Serpents; some above twenty-four Foot long, others smaller <sup>c</sup>.

Delightful Country.

BUT the War in 1690, or 1691, betwixt the *Anteans* and *Adomians*, has reduced it to a miserable Condition, and stripped it of most of its Inhabitants. The few now left are so dispirited, that they shelter themselves under the *Dutch* Fort near *Boutri*, leaving the Land wild, and uncultivated. Before that War, the Author walked through this Country, from *Axim* to *Boutri*, and regaled his Eyes with the Prospect of numerous Villages, well peopled, a plentiful Harvest, and Abundance of Cattle. *Boutri* exceeds other Places for Healthiness; for while he staid there, fewer of his People died in Proportion than any where else <sup>d</sup>.

THE most delightful Part of the whole *Antese* Land lies betwixt *Akoda* and *Boutri*, being watered by a fresh River which comes down from the Country, and runs into the Sea by the *Dutch* Fort at the latter Place. The Banks of it are adorned with fine tall Trees, which quite overshade it. The Mangroves which grow on the Sides of it, under these Trees, are full of Oysters growing on the Boughs. This River is navigable four Leagues up, but not higher, as *Bosman* often ex-

perienced, on Account of the Water-Falls, occasioned by the Rocks which choke the Channel. Here is an innumerable Quantity of Monkeys: Some of them the Author carried to *Paris*, which were reckoned the finest that had been seen there <sup>e</sup>.

THE chief Villages of *Anta* along the Sea-Coast, are *Boutri*, *Peyera*, or *Petri-Grande*, *Panda*, *Takorari*, the largest of all, *Sakundi*, *Anta*, and *Sama*; all Places of Trade.

*BOUTRI*, or as it is commonly called *Bou-Boutri*, <sup>f</sup> *Boutre*, is seated on a little River at the Foot of a high Hill, on which the *Dutch* have a small, irregular Fort; it being an Oblong, divided into two Parts, and defended by two insensible Batteries, mounted with eight small Guns. This Fort was erected by one *Carles* in the *Dutch* Service <sup>g</sup>, with the Consent of the King of *Anta*, to whom it pays a small Tribute in Gold. It was called *Badenheyn*, and commanded the Village of *Boutre*, which is thinly peopled, and has but little Trade, except that the Inland Blacks from *Adom* resort here sometimes with good Gold <sup>h</sup>. In 1682, when *Barbat* was here, the Trade was dull, occasioned by the preceding Wars between *Adom* and *Anta*, which ended in 1681, and had so depopulated the latter Kingdom, that several Towns had not ten Families left in them.

*BOSMAN* says, that the Village *Boutri*, which is indifferent large, and populous, is inhabited by a fair trading People, different from those of *Infama* <sup>i</sup>. On July twenty-ninth, 1708, the *Dutch* were laying out Ground for Sugar and Rum-Works, and their General had sent to *Whidah* a Ship to bring up two hundred Slaves. They also expected Materials from *Holland* by their next Vessels, in which, if they succeeded, *Sir Dalby Thomas*, who sent the Account to the Company, thought it would be very prejudicial to the Trade of our *American* Islands <sup>j</sup>.

THE King of *Anta* resides about four Leagues <sup>k</sup> from the Fort Inland, and is often at Variance with those of *Adom*, their Territories extending between the Rivers *Chaina*, or *Sama*, and *Cobra*, distant near twenty Leagues from each other along the Coast, and seem to go up the River *Sama* in a Line, and then to turn with a narrow Slip away to *Cobra*. The *Dutch* reckon the Air of *Boutre* the wholesomest on the *Gold-Coast* <sup>l</sup>.

*POYERA*, or *Petri-Grande*, and *Panda*, or *Pampemay*, two Villages between *Boutre*, and *Takorari*, are inconsiderable for Trade, being chiefly inhabited by Fishermen and Husbandmen.

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 151.

<sup>b</sup> *Bosman*, as above, p. 17.

<sup>c</sup> *Bosman*, as before, p. 15.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbat*, as before, p. 151.

<sup>e</sup> *The same*, p. 151, *cf. seq.*

<sup>f</sup> *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 14.

<sup>g</sup> *Bosman*, and *Barbat*, as before.

<sup>h</sup> *Bosman*, as before, p. 151.

<sup>i</sup> In the Original, *Infama*.

<sup>j</sup> *The same*.

<sup>k</sup> *Barbat*,

<sup>l</sup> Which he

<sup>m</sup> *Barbat*, as before, p. 151.

<sup>n</sup> *The same*.

<sup>o</sup> *The same*.

Coh. Coast.

Takorari Town.

The adjacent Country yields Plenty of Maiz. a and burnt in the War between *Anta* and *Adam*, *Geography*. These Places are known at Sea by a vast Rock near the Shore <sup>b</sup>.

**TOKORARI**, (or *Tekervado*, as the *English* call it) the principal Town on the Coast, stands on the Top of a Hill, which juts to the South-East into the Sea, surrounded with several Rocks, (to which the Blacks pay their Devotions) some above, and others under Water, which run out two Miles to Sea, as appears by the Breakers. When you have passed those Rocks, the Town b is easily seen. The Country behind it rather exceeds that at *Boutri* for Pleasantness, consisting of delightful Valleys and Plains, adorned with lofty Trees, and pleasant Woods. Between the Rows of Trees the Paths are covered with white Sand, imprinted with the Footsteps of various Animals.

Barb. Witten.

**THE Dutch** had formerly a small Fort here, built on a Hill at some Distance from the Town, called *Witfen*, which the *English*, under Commodore *Holmes*, took by Storm in 1664. The next Year the *Dutch* retook it, under *de Ruyter*, who blew it up, as a Place of no Consequence; and putting the Inhabitants to the Sword, burnt the Town. The Ruins of the Fort are still to be seen; the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, and *Brandenburghers* having possessed it successively <sup>c</sup>. Some *French* Authors have pretended this Fort was first built by their Nation <sup>d</sup>; but, on Enquiry, *Barbot* saw no Grounds for this Opinion.

Cass. made her.

**THE Natives** here are famous for making the finest and largest Canoes on the *Guinea* Coast; some being thirty Foot long, and seven or eight broad, of a single Tree, that will carry above ten Tun of Goods, with eighteen or twenty Blacks to paddle them. Ships bound for *Whidah*, or *Adra*, commonly provide themselves with such Canoes. The Price of one of the largest, is about the Value of forty or fifty Pound Sterling in Goods. They are a treacherous People, and have little Trade, though Ships can ride safe in the Bay, into which the River *St. George* empties itself, a League to the East of the Town. The Coast affords great Quantities of large Oysters, the Shells serving to make Lime. These the *English* used to fetch from hence for their Forts along the Coast; but, in 1707, the *Dutch* General, purely to hinder them, built a Fort of seven or eight Guns there, and settled a *Koopman*, (or Factor) with a proper Garrison <sup>e</sup>.

**BOSMAN** says, the Town was so destroyed,

**THE Village Sakkundi** is seated on the other Sakkundi Corner of the Bay, being as rich in Gold, and as healthy a Place as any on the Coast. It lies sixteen Miles lower than *Boutri*.

**BEFORE** the War betwixt *Adam* and *Anta*, *Sakkundi* <sup>f</sup> was one of the finest and richest Villages, as well in Money, as People, upon the whole Coast; but the *Adomese* Conquerors entirely burnt and destroyed it. Since then they began to rebuild it.

**THE Land** for eight or ten Miles round about these Forts, is not less agreeable. At this Place, and behind *Takorari*, four Miles West of *Sakkundi*, the Valleys are so fine, that one cannot form any Thing more charming. *Bosman* has seen a large Plain here, so beautifully adorned with lofty Trees and Woods, as if Nature had designed to shew her Master-piece; and between the Rows of Trees the Paths were all covered with white Sand, in which were observable the Footsteps of thousands of Harts, Elephants, Tygers, Wild-Cats, and other Sorts of Beasts <sup>g</sup>.

At this Place there is a Ledge of Rocks shooting from the Western Point, nigh a League, which renders it a smoother Sea than any of the neighbouring Places; and this little Check given to the Water, made the Bay flow a Foot or two higher than any Part of the plain Coast <sup>h</sup>.

**THE French** had formerly a Settlement here; at present the *English* and *Dutch* have each a strong House, or Fort. The *Dutch* Fort, called *Orange*, was erected before 1682; the *English* one some Years after: Both were of the same Size, and a Musket-shot asunder. In September 1694, the *Dutch* Fort was surprized and plundered by the Blacks, who also massacred the Crew of a small *Dutch* Ship that lay there. The first of June, 1698, the *English* Fort underwent English the same Fate from the *Antean* Blacks <sup>i</sup>. It was built by Captain *Henry Nurse*, Agent for the Company, as appeared from an Inscription upon the Wall. *Phillips*, from whom we learn this Circumstance, describes the Fort as it was in 1699, only a small, white, square House in a large Yard, of no great Defence; having eight or ten small Iron Guns mounted on the Terras at Top, good for nothing, says our Author, but to waste Powder, being all honey-combed within, and the Carriages rotten, and out of Order <sup>j</sup>. The Fort

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 152.

<sup>b</sup> The same. *Bosman*, p. 20.

<sup>c</sup> So *Villault* asserts, in

his Voyage, p. 124. And *Marchant*, vol. 1. p. 234, says, That here our old *Norwegians* had a Factory, the Ruins of which are still seen on the Mountains.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 433.

<sup>e</sup> *Bosman*, p. 19.

<sup>f</sup> *Adami*,

p. 149.

<sup>g</sup> *Barbot*, p. 152, & 433. *Bosman*, p. 16.

<sup>h</sup> *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 203.

Gold-  
Coast.

being in this bad Condition, it was no Wonder the Blacks should take it. It may not be amiss to give some Account of this Disaster.

Not used by  
the Blacks.

ABOUT six Years, the Trade being at a low Ebb, the Officers of the *English* and *Dutch* Forts at *Sakkundi* grew so jealous of each other, that they both lived in miserable Poverty, at the Expence of both the *English* and *Dutch* Companies. Not long after the *English* Fort was burnt and destroyed by the *Antean* Negroes; the chief Commander and some of the *English* being killed, and the rest plundered of all their own and the Company's Goods. The Blacks were privately sent from *el Mina*, some in their own Ships and Canoes, the rest by Land. The *English* being informed of their Intention, sent, two Days before, to acquaint the *Dutch* General, who, by his Answer of the ninth of June, owned that he sent them, but concealed their Design. They came under Pretence to demand a Debt, but he did not countermmand them. The same Agents sent also to expostulate with Mynheer *Stroven Hofsen*, the *Dutch* General at *el Mina*, on this Subject; declaring it an Hostility, as committed without any Provocation, and contrary to their late Contract. Their Sloop being, by Storms of Weather, in *Sakkundi* Road, without her Anchor, sent to beg an Anchor from a *Dutch* Ship lying there; but were answered by the Mate, "It is true, we have enough; but do you think we will spare any to you? Do you not see we are sent to take your Fort? and can you expect our Help?" To which the *English* replying, "They must then perish: The *Dutch* answered, "Why, then perish, and the Lord have Mercy on your Souls." What shewed further that the *Dutch* had a Hand in this Affair, their Factor suffered the Plunder publicly to be brought into his Fort, turned the *English* adrift almost naked, and ridiculed their Misfortune.

Dutch  
Martyr.

In 1700, only the Out-walls were left standing. The *Dutch* being thus left Masters of the Place, tho' as *Bosman* observes, little to their Advantage. The Year before they traded here for a large Quantity of Gold; which the *English* understanding, made several Attempts to rebuild their Fort, but were always obstructed by the *Antean* Negroes. However, they at length succeeded; but, at what Time, *Barbot* could not learn. This Author says, the new Fort is quadrangular, situated on a Hill about fifty Paces from the Sea-side, between two *Dutch* Forts, the one at *Tokarari* to the West, the other (at *Shama*) to the East. It is built with Brick and Lime, has

New Fort  
described.

\*\*\* Guns mounted, and a Tank. The Garrison commonly consists of fifteen Whites, and twenty Blacks. *Smith*, who was there in 1726, says, it is much larger and stronger than that at *Dicks-cove*, though it has but the same Number of Guns, viz. twenty. The Landing-Place and Gardens are as good, if not better. The Country is indeed much the same, all along the *Gold-Coast*. However, this Fort has the Advantage of *Dicks-cove* in a good Neighbourhood, here being a small *Dutch* Fort built on a little Hill, about a Musket-Shot Distance; so that the Gentlemen may have the Advantage of visiting each other as often as they please.

*ANTA* and *Boari* are two small Villages between *Sakkundi* and *Sama*, not of any Note for Trade, unless by Accident. The Country behind them is hilly and woody. *Anta* is only famous for the great Quantities of *Palma-Wine* it produces, for which the Blacks resort here from fifteen and twenty Leagues round, and export it all along the *Gold-Coast*. The Soil is fertile in Herbs, Roots and Fruit, and well-stocked with Goats and Poultry. The Stones here are of a dark, ruddy Colour. The Natives are afflicted with canine Appetites, thought to proceed from their drinking a Sort of *Palma-Wine*, called *Krifka*.

The Gold is brought here from *Egwira* and *Mampa*, when the *Ademse* will allow the Merchants a free Passage through their Country, being possessed of the Passes, by which Means they have an Opportunity of enriching themselves.

LEAVING *Anta*, you pass by the Village of *Ahoari* (where the *Dutch* had some Years a Lodge, which not turning to Account, they quitted) to *Sama*, or *Shama*, a Town moderately large and well peopled, but the Inhabitants the most miserably poor of any on the *Gold-Coast*.

*SAMA* lies on a Hill, water'd by the small River of *St. George*, which runs into the Sea near its Foot. It contains about two hundred Houses or Cabbins, so seated, as to form three small Villages together, one of which is just under the *Dutch* Fort of *St. Sebastian*; so named by the Portuguese, from whom the *Dutch* took it. The Place is populous, but the Inhabitants the poorest on the Coast. *Marebois* says, this is one of the most considerable Places on the *Gold-Coast*, and lies four Leagues to the East of *Tokarari*. It contains about two hundred Houses, and is seated on a small Eminence washed by the Sea. The Inhabitants are almost all Fishermen, and expert in their Way. They form a

Geography.

Anta and  
Boari.

Sama

<sup>a</sup> *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 18.

<sup>b</sup> *Barbot*, p. 435.

<sup>c</sup> *Smith's Voyage*, p. 120.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 152.

<sup>e</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.

<sup>f</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.

<sup>g</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 434, & seq.

<sup>h</sup> *Smith's Voyage*, p. 120.

<sup>i</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 152.

<sup>j</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.

<sup>k</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.

<sup>l</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.



Fig. 1. p. 380.

Fort Hudson, seen at Houtzart, from Harbor

Fig. 2. p. 381.

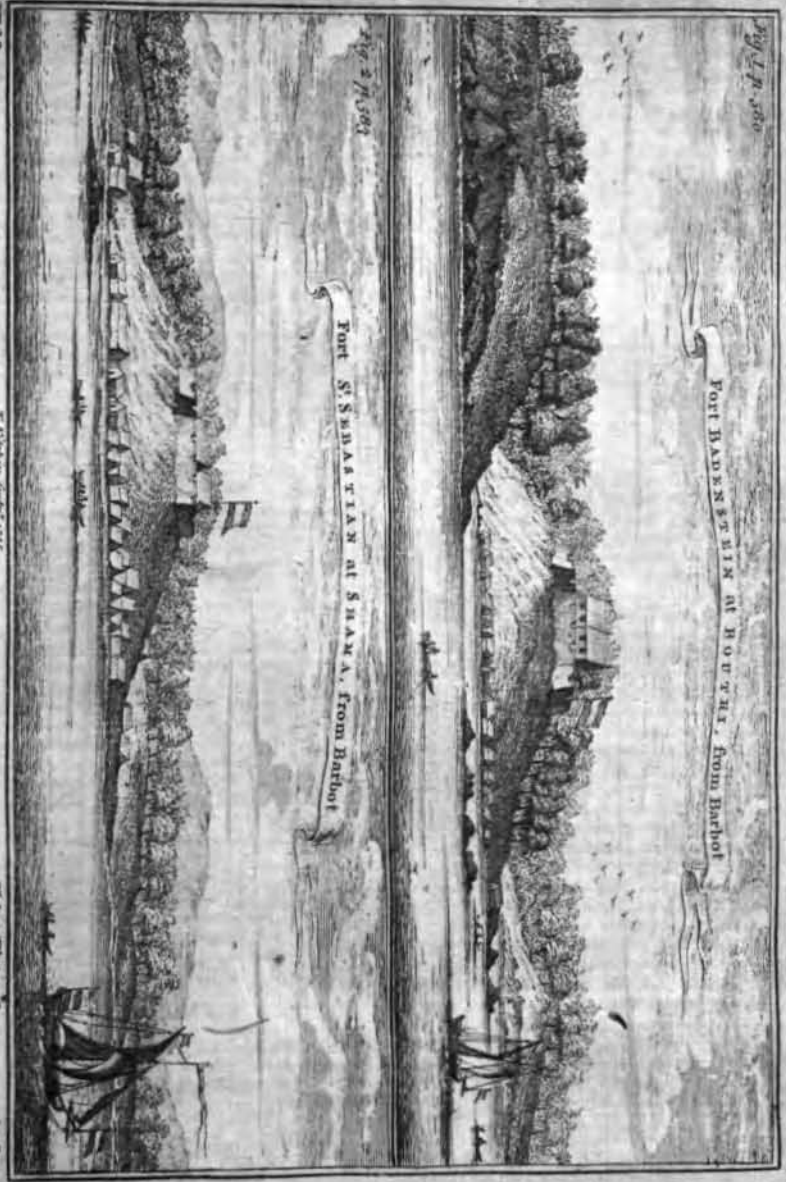
Fort St. Sebastian at Shamoa, from Harbor

Nº 66

W. Schmitt, painter, 1745

Vol. 2. Plate 38.

Nº 66.



*Gold Coast.* Kind of Republic, governed by Chiefs, called a Captains, under the Protection of the King of *Gavi*, who resides to the North-East some Leagues from the Sea, is very rich, and much esteemed by his Neighbours.

*St. Sebastian. Dutch Fort.* THE *Dutch Fort* at *Sama* is about the Size of that at *Bentri*, very small, but a little longer: It has four small Batteries, and just as many Guns as at *Bentri*. It was called *St. Sebastian* by the *Portuguese*, from whom the *Dutch* took it: But in their Wars with *England*, it was in a Manner levelled with the Ground, being encompassed only with Palisades. The *English*, in Conjunction with the *Jah-Blacks*, attacked it, but were repulsed; ever since which the *Dutch* have enjoyed it without the least Interruption.

*BARBOT* says, this small Fort appears indifferent well from Sea, but cannot be seen till you are to the South of it, and then looks like a white House. The Lodgings in it are pretty convenient, and it lies well for a Trade with *Adam* and *Warfah*; which Nations came-down hither to purchase *European* Goods for Gold, and transport them to remote inland Countries; whose Merchants, they say, sell them again to others beyond them, supposed to be some *Moorish* Inhabitants along the *Niger*, by the Account the *Blacks* give of them and their Fortresses.

THE *Dutch* have almost the same Authority over the *Blacks* at *Sama* as at *Acim*, but they pay a yearly Duty to the King of *Gavi* for the Fort, being a convenient Place for their Ships to wood and water, and take-in Provisions. The best Anchorage is in nine Fathom, oozy Ground, a League from Shore, the Fort bearing North-West by West.

*River Shama.* THE *River Shama*, or *Rio de St. Juan*, is called, by the *Negros*, *Bessum-Pra*; they adorning it as a God, which the Word *Bessum* signifies. It washes the *Dutch Fort*, passing by the Countries of *Jahs*, *Adam*, and *Jaffer*. From thence the *Negros* say it extends itself about four hundred Miles within Land. It is a small Matter less than the *Atakober*, but wide enough; and lies so that laden Boats may conveniently come into it from the Sea, if the Pilot be careful to avoid a Rock near its Mouth, which the Sailors call *The Sugar-Loaf*, otherwise they are in Danger of being split, and he had seen some lost when the Sea turned, or was rough.

THE *River* is very advantageous to the *Dutch*; f

for besides supplying their Ships with fresh Water, it furnishes the Castle (of *del Mina*) with Fuel for the Kitchen and Ovens, and Wood necessary for small Shipping; so that the Fort here is only valuable as it defends the River.

THE *Dutch*, on the unanimous Report of the *Discovery* Natives, that this River came-down through Countries rich in Gold, undertook a Discovery by Water, and for that End sent-out a Sloop, with six Men well armed. Thirteen Days after their Departure, they returned, having rowed for twelve Days against a violent Stream; and finding the River choaked with abundance of Rocks and Shoals under Water, and large Cataracts.

NEAR the Mouth lies *The Sugar-Loaf*, a dangerous Rock, on which Ships have been lost for Want of Care, especially in rough Weather. There are also other dangerous Rocks about half a League to Sea, on the Coast between this and *Boari* to the West.

THE *Blacks* of the little Territory of *Takew* to the East, somewhat inland, bring-down to *Sama* Cam-Roots, Fruit, and Poultry.

THE Country of the *Jahs* or *Takkah*, as the *Jahs* *English* call it, commences a little to the East of Fort *St. Sebastian*, and runs a few Leagues up to the Inland, and along the Coast to that of *Kammari*, or *Kommenda*. It is at present but a small District, and not very potent, though the first Kingdom which occurs in descending from the higher Country. The King is so poor, that *Bessum* says, he should consider very seriously before he gave him Credit for the Value of ten Pounds *Sterling* in Goods, for Fear he should not be able to pay him; yet confesses, that both he and his Subjects make so considerable an Advantage of planting and selling of Millet yearly, that they would soon become rich, if their too potent Neighbours did not continually fleece and keep them under.

THE Village *Abrohi* is the only remarkable Place on the Coast in this Country, being seated in a Bay, which terminates at the Cape *Aldea des Terres*; *Aldea*, in *Portuguese*, signifying, *A Village*. This Village is divided into two Parts, with large Plains behind it between the Town and the hilly Country, which makes the Coast appear like double Land off at Sea. The Country abounds in Corn and Poultry, but there is not much Gold, except what is adulterated.

<sup>a</sup> *Marchant's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 235.

<sup>b</sup> *Bessum's Description of Guinea*, p. 155.

<sup>c</sup> This must be the same, by others called *St. George*.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot* makes it four hundred Leagues.

<sup>e</sup> *Marchant* says, Boats have gone up it sixty Leagues, till stopped by a large Chain of Rocks.

<sup>f</sup> *Bessum*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>h</sup> The same.

<sup>i</sup> The same.

<sup>j</sup> The same.

<sup>k</sup> The same.

## SECT. III.

The KINGDOM of Kommendo, Kommani, or Guaffo.

Kommendo Kingdom: Soil and Produce: Gold Mines. Little Kommendo, or Ekki Tekki. Inhabitants: Fishermen. English Fort. Dutch Port of Vredenburg: Attacked by the Negroes: The Gunner's Treachery. Commodities. Gold adulterated here. Old Norman Settlement. The French invited. A Settlement attempted. Lari and Ampeni Villages. The Negroes rise against, and plunder the Dutch: Call in the English. Dutch invade them: Defeated by a fine Stratagem: Obtain a beneficial Peace: Are duped by the English, who murder the King of Kommani. Dutch Perfidy: Their Trade ruined.

Kommendo Kingdom.

THE Kingdom of Great Kommendo, Kommani, Aguaffo, or Guaffo, borders West on the Lands of Jabs and Tabew, North-West on Adom, North on Abramboa, East on Oddena, or Mina, a little Commonwealth between Kommendo and Fetu; and South on the Ocean. It extends about five Leagues along the Coast, and is as broad as long. In the Middle, on the Shore, lies Little Kommendo, or Ekki Tekki, as the Blacks call it, or some Europeans stile it; having Cape d'Aldea des Terres on the West, and Ampeni on the East, with some small Hamlets between them.

THIS Kingdom formerly made but one Country with Sabu and Fetu, and was called Adoffensis. The chief Town or Residence of the King is Guaffo, a large populous Village or Town of about four hundred Houses, seated on a Hill four Leagues up the Inland from Little Kommendo. The Dutch call Guaffo, Kommendo Grande, to distinguish it from the Little Kommendo.

Soil and Produce.

THE Countries about Dickfove, Sakhund and Kommendo do not produce such fine Crops of Rice, yet they abound with pleasant, fertile Valleys, and beautiful woody Hills.

BEHIND Little Kommendo the Country rises gradually into small Hills, covered with Trees, at the Foot of which are small Plains curiously planted with Fruit-Trees, and the Land extremely well inhabited by a martial People; so that the King can raise, on Occasion, an Army of twenty thousand Men. His Guard usually consists of five hundred.

THE Country is thought to be rich in Gold Mines, but some fancy the King will not have them opened, for Fear of tempting the Europeans or other Nations to invade him. Barbot has heard some of the Natives say, that not far from the Promontory of Aldea des Terres is a very rich Gold Mine, and that for Fear it should be searched, they have made a God of the Hill.

LITTLE KOMMENDO, so called by the English, French, and Dutch, to distinguish it from Guaffo, named by the same Nations Great Kommendo, is called, by the Portuguese, Aldea des Terres, and by the Natives Ekki Tekki. Villault says, this Town contained about an hundred Houses, built on the Shore, and watered by a Rivulet; which falling into the Sea on the South, forms a pretty Channel or Harbour for Canoas. The East-Side is low, the Western swell into a Hill, which being flat at Top, is very convenient for a Fort. The Land rises by Degrees at the North-End of the Town (where the House formerly belonging to the French stands) into small Hills, at whose Feet are fair Fields and Meadows, planted with Variety of Fruits.

LITTLE KOMMENDO was divided into three Parts, containing together about an hundred and fifty Houses; but most of it being accidentally burnt, many of the Inhabitants removed to Ampeni about 1675. Some Parts of the Town are seated on a Rivulet, which runs into the Sea, forming a small Harbour at the Mouth for Canoas, on the West-Side of which is a Head, or small, flat Hill; the East-Side is low Land, but the Landing difficult, by reason of the Bar. The best Time for going ashore is in the Morning. At Little Kommendo is held a celebrated daily Market, one of the best on the Coast, and perhaps in all Africa.

THE Blacks here are of a turbulent Temper, deceitful and crafty, and great Thieves if not well watched. They are chiefly Fishermen or Brokers; it being a Place of considerable Trade for Gold and Slaves, by reason the Akanes-Blacks resort here for European Goods. Every Morning there come-out of these and other Places on this Coast seventy or eighty Canoas from each Village, some a fishing, others to trade with the Ships in the Roads; and all return ashore about Noon, when the fresh Gales from South-West begin to blow, that they may land without Trouble, and have Time to dispose of their Fish at Great and Little Kommendo, where the inland Blacks buy it for the Country Markets. Those

<sup>a</sup> Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 154; and Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 26 and 27.

<sup>b</sup> Barbot, as before; and Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 135.

<sup>c</sup> Smith's Voyage, p. 142.

<sup>d</sup> Barbot, as before, p. 155.

<sup>e</sup> Letts, in de Brey's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 48, writes it Agiraki, the g being hard

whence Marchais has corrupted Ajata.

<sup>f</sup> Villault's Voyage, p. 125.

<sup>g</sup> Barbot, as before, p. 154.

<sup>h</sup> Marchais, as before, p. 255.

Gold-Coast.

English Fort.

Dutch Fort, Vredenburg.

Attacked by the Negroes.

Croaker's Treachery.

of *Grand and Little Komendo* are so well furnished with Corn, Fruits (especially *Bananas*) and Roots at cheap Rates, that the *Dutch* call it the *Fruit-Market*.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, the *English Fort* at *Komendo* is large and quadrangular, with three square Bastions and one round; and within the Fort is a large Tower, built of Stone and Lime. It is seated on a level Ground fifty Paces from the Sea, between two *Dutch Forts*, *Shama* to the West, and *Vredenburg* half a Mile to the East. It mounts twenty-four Guns, has a Tank or Cistern, and a Garrison of twenty-nine Whites, and thirty *Gromettas*.

*SMITH* says, *Komendo* is the largest and strongest Fort belonging to the *English* on the *Gold-Coast*, except *Cape Coast-Castle*. It was mounted, in 1726, with twenty-one Guns, though there were Ports for almost as many more. It has the Neighbourhood of a good *Dutch Fort* within a Musket-Shot, but the Chiefs have not always the best Understanding together. An *English* Chief, of Mr. *Smith's* Acquaintance, having a little before had some Dispute with the *Dutch* Chief, was basely attacked by him unawares under a great Tree between the Forts, and bravely defended his own Life by killing the *Dutchman*. The Landing-Place here is tolerable, the Gardens very good; and there are two large *Negro-Villages* belonging to both Forts.

THE *Dutch Fort*, which is indifferent large, was built by Mr. *Stevens*, Anno 1688, called *Vredenburg*. It is a square Building, strengthened with good Batteries, on which may be conveniently mounted thirty-two Guns within for many Ports in the Breast-work. Sixty Men may live in it, though at present there are not near so many, and but twenty Guns. In 1695, the *Negros* attacked it by Night, when half of their twenty Men were disabled by Sickness; yet *Basman* obliged them to retire with Loss, after a Fight of five Hours. He lost but two Men in the Action, though the *Negros* poured their small Shot as thick as Hail through the Loop-Holes, which had no Doors to them. At last one of them began to hack the Doors with an Ax; but this Enterprizer being killed, the rest fled off.

THE General, to whom he had notified his weak Condition, ordered two Ships to anchor before the Fort, to supply him with Men and Ammunition. The Captain of one of them, the Day before the Attack, for this Purpose sent his Boat full of Men; but they were no sooner

landed, than the *Negros* fell on and killed several of them, even under the Cannon of the Fort. The Author going to make use of the Guns, found them nailed up; in all Appearance by the Villainy of the Gunner, whom he therefore sent in Chains to *Mina*. The General swore he would punish him exemplarily; but instead of that soon after set him at Liberty, and preferred him to a better Place. If the *Negros* had then stormed the Fort, they were in no Posture of Resistance; but going to eat, they gave him Time to prepare for its Defence.

THE chief Merchandizes here are *Glass Beads* of diverse Colours: These they divide into lesser Parts, polishing and boring them to sell again; small *Brass Balons*, blue Cloth, and Linen of a good Breadth, for which the Country People have a great Demand: Yet here these Goods are only to be sold in small Parcels; so that, on Account of the *Dashis* or Presents to Brokers and Boatmen, this is the worst Place on the Coast, especially when many *Dutch Ships* lie here together.

*BARBOT* says, that the Gold here is often adulterated, especially that called *Kakra-Gold*. This Fraud is not of late Original, for *Arctus* observes, that the Gold was seldom pure here. After melting it, they cut it in small Pieces, so that it is often mixed with *Brass* or *Copper*; and some have been so barefaced as to endeavour the Imposing pure *Brass* for Gold on the *Dutch*.

WHEN the *Kommandians* are at War with their Neighbours, there is sometimes a brisk Trade for slaves at *Little Komendo*; the *Negros* selling them quickly off to prevent the Trouble and Charge of subsisting them; as happened to an *English Ship* here not many Years ago.

THOUGH the Gold-Trade is not so considerable at this Place as others on the Coast, yet the *Normans* had a Factory here, the Ruins of which the *Negros* show on a Hill to the North. A modern Voyager reports, that the King of *Komendo*, who resides at *Guafo*, being informed a *French Ship* was moored in the Road, sent the Captain a Present of Refreshments, and acquainted him, that he would make no Treaty with any *European Nation*, while he had the least Hope the *French* would settle with him.

THE Natives expressed a great Affection for the *French* to *Barbot*; and at his last Voyage in 1682, the King sent him his second Son as a Hostage, if he would come up to *Great Komendo* to treat about settling in his Country: Although at this Time he had refused both the *English* and *Dutch*

\* *Barbot*, p. 154. *Arctus* in *de Br-y's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 48. *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 437. *Smith's Voyage*, p. 121. *Busman's Description of Guinea*, p. 27. *Arctus*, as before. *Barbot*, as before, p. 154. *Arctus*, as before. *Barbot*, as before, p. 155. *Marshall's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 236. *Arctus*, as before.

Gold Coast.

the Liberty of building Forts here. *Barbot* at his Return proposed the Matter to the French Ministry, and advised *Ampeni* as the fittest Place to build a Fort to bridle *la Mina*: But it does not appear his Representations met with any Success.

Settlement attempted.

IN the Year 1688, *M. du Cassé* came on this Coast with four Men of War, equipped at *Rochfort*; with a Design of making some Settlements here for the Dutch African-Company, especially at *Kommendo*, from the secret Invitations of the Natives, who hoped to revenge themselves on the Dutch. *Du Cassé* settled a Factory at *Kommendo*, and proceeded to *Alampi* and *Fida* (or *Whidow*) with the same Views, but a few Months after he left *Kommendo*, through the Instigation of the Dutch, a War happening with the *Agnassos*, they were routed, the King killed, and the Factory pillaged; the Frenchmen being obliged to fly for Refuge to the English at *Cape Corso*, since when they have made no Attempts to settle on this Coast.

Lari and Ampeni.

A LITTLE farther to the East lies a Place called *Terra Piquena*, (or *Lari*) where the Dutch in 1600 had no Trade, on Account of its Nearness to the Castle of *Mina*. When the Portuguese want any Goods, they send some People of this Town with Gold to *Akissakki*, or *Kommendo*, which is but four Miles distant cross the River, to buy them from the Dutch.

THE Village of *Lari* is inconsiderable as well as *Ampeni*, or *Ampeni*. This last is the Residence of one *Kikkini*, a *Kommendo-Black*, who was sent by the King of *Great Kommendo* as his Envoy to the King of *France* in 1671, to invite him to send over his Subjects to build a Fort, and settle a Trade in his Country; the *Kommendians* having been long disgusted with the arbitrary Behaviour of the Dutch at *el Mina*, who had often made Depredations by Sea on them, and burnt the Villages on the Coast, not daring to enter farther-up the Country.

We shall subjoin an Account of the War of *Kommendo*, (by *Bosman* called *Kommuni*) which made a great Change in the Dutch Affairs. This Place was in a flourishing Condition, when, by the ill Conduct of the Dutch, the *Kommendians* grew discontented, and ready to break-out into an open War. It was prevented for a Time by the Governor of *el Mina*'s Servant, Brother to the King of *Kommuni*, who having been afterwards dismissed, and ill-treated besides, the *Kommendians* soon found a Pretence to come to a Rupture; for in 1694, some Miners sent from *Europe* were ordered to make an Essay at a Hill in *Kommuni*, about two Miles above *Fort Prodenburgh*. This gave Offence to the Negroes, who pretended it was dedicated to one of their Gods; and in a few Days, when the Miners suspected nothing, they assaulted and robbed them of all they had; those who were not nimble enough to get away having been kept Prisoners for some Time.

THE Dutch complained of this ill Usage to the King of *Kommuni*, who protesting Innocence, laid the Blame upon one *John Kabes*, a Negro, who lived near their Fort, and with whom they had a considerable Trade; alledging, that he had done it in Revenge of the ill Treatment he had met-with from a former Governor. This was plainly a Falshood, for *Kabes* was an arrant Coward. However, the Dutch Governor of *el Mina*, without farther Enquiry, marched into *Kommuni* with some Forces, in order to take Satisfaction of *John Kabes*. Upon his Arrival at *John's* Village, the latter came-out to meet him, (leading a Sheep for a Present) and clear himself of the Charge; but seeing the *el Mina* Forces fall upon his Goods without any Warning, as great a Coward as he was, he put himself into a Posture of Defence, and some on both Sides were soundly beaten.

AFTER this their Affairs ran into Confusion. *Call is the English*. *John Kabes*, to revenge the Injury, invited the English into *Kommuni*. He first gave them a Dwelling in one of his Salt-Pans, about four

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 155.

† *Artus*, as before, p. 49. See *John Bloome's Letter*, February the seventeenth, 1701, from *Cape Corso* to *Barbot*, p. 436. *Barbot*, as before. According to a Letter of *Sir Dolly Thomas*, dated November the fifth, 1701, *John Kabes* was formerly a Servant to the English at *Cape Corso*, to whom being indebted, he safely went over to *M. Nagti*, the Dutch General at *Mina*, who not only protected but encouraged him, though he had formerly cut off the Heads of some Dutchmen; but by Means of a Purse of Gold escaped the Punishment *M. Nagti* had often threatened him with. *Kabes* was allowed by the Dutch General to live in a Village of his near their Port of *Prodenburgh* at *Kommendo*, where he dwelt when attacked, as *Bosman* relates, in 1694. On this Injury he went back to the English, and by his Credit and Power at *Kommendo* was very instrumental in settling their Fort there. Afterwards, either through Interest, or some new Disgust, he set-up a separate Trade with the English Interlopers, or ten per Cent. Ships; and by the Help of one Captain *Gladman*, in 1702, he built himself a Flanker in Opposition to the English Fort, mounting it with eighteen Guns, which *Gladman* sold him. He also bought six more from Captain *logie* out of the *Shrewsbury* Galley. It appears, however, in 1707, that *John Kabes* was in the Company's Pay at: For *Sir Dolly Thomas* writes, April the twenty-second, "That he had received Advice from Mr. *Pearson*, Chief at *Kommendo*, and from *John Kabes*, that the Dutch were making great Preparations to attack *John* in his Fort; on which *Sir Dolly* immediately dispatched a Gunner and Supplies." *Barbot*, p. 439.

† *Bosman*, p. 29, 35 seq.



Gosh.  
Cyath.

Miles from the Dutch Fort; and soon after settled them in the old ruined Fort they formerly possessed. The *English* are now, says *Bosman*, so well fortified there, that it will be impossible to remove them, except in Time of War; for its Front is as large as that of the Dutch Fort. It has also four Batteries, besides a Turret fit to be planted with Guns; from which the *Dutch* may be extremely annoyed, considering that they have more and larger Cannon. He adds, that this Neighbourhood of the *English* had already done great Damage to their Trade; which might have been easily prevented, if the General had not been so fiery and eager for War, in Hopes to have gotten as much Honour as Mr. *Suerti* did in 1687, who entirely subdued the *Kommanians*, after they had lost their King, and several of the greatest Men in the Kingdom.

Dutch re-  
made them.

THE General had prudently enough hired an Army, of *Juffer* and *Kabesterra*-Blacks for less than five thousand Pound Sterling, which was twice as strong as that of *Kommani*: But imprudently threatening to pay those of *Fantin* and *Sabá* a Visit, after he had chastised the *Kommanians*, they joined the latter, and overthrew the *Dutch*, who lost all their Auxiliaries; and were so reduced, that they should never have been able to make any fresh Attempt, if the *Negros* had not fallen-out among themselves. By this Means the King's Brother, *Tekki Aukan*, the present King of *Kommani*, came over to the *Dutch* with the Blacks of *Adam* and other Auxiliaries. This brought them to a second Engagement, in which the Victory was long dubious: At last it seemed to incline to the *Dutch* so far, that their Army fell greedily to plunder. This being observed by *Abe Tekki*, the *Kommanian* King, (who excelled all his Contemporaries in Valour as well as Conduct, and had laid this Bait) he marched towards them with fresh Forces; but to deceive them, had their Muskets turned the wrong Way: Accordingly, the *Dutch* taking them for Friends, continued plundering, till the King coming-up, his Men turned their Muskets, and fired so briskly upon them, that they left their Prey, and fled to save their Lives, yielding the *Kommanians* a second complete Victory.

GleanPeace.

THAT General's Successor wrought upon the *Kommanians* not only to make good the Damage the *Dutch* had sustained in the War, but also to enter into Alliance with them: But the *English* knowing this tended them no Good, insinuated to the King, that considering his two Victories, and their weak Condition, he ought rather to expect Satisfaction of the *Dutch*; adding, that he was then strong enough to make them purchase a Peace on his own Terms: That they would make his Cause their own, and assist him with proper Necessaries. The King easily listen-

ing to Advice which flattered his Interest, renewed his old Course, and did as much Mischief as ever. The *Dutch* at first made use of fair Means, but finding it only made him more outrageous, they treated with the *Fantin*-Blacks, at that Time their Friends; who, in Consideration of three hundred Pound Sterling, stipulated to fight the *Kommanians* till they were utterly exterminated.

Gosh.  
Cyath.

THE *Dutch* now thought themselves secure, daily expecting the *Fantini* would take the Field; but here the *English* again baffled their Design: One of their Governors, going from Cape *Corse* to *Fantin*, prevailed with that People, for exactly the same Sum given them before by the *Dutch*, to stand neuter; which being opposed only by the *Brassas*, they soon dispatched him out of Way, substituting another in his Room.

THE *Kommanians* upon this Occasion growing more arrogant, began to insult them more than ever: To remedy which, the *Dutch* agreed with the *Adam*-Blacks for less than five hundred Pound to assist them; but they falling-out about the Division of the Money, as well as those of *Akani* and *Kabesterra*, (who had also contracted to join the others) none of them stirred one Foot from home. Thus baffled, the *Dutch* cast their last Anchor, and contracted with the *Dinitra*-Blacks for eight hundred Pound to take their Part: But they falling into a War with their near Neighbours, were obliged to neglect their Agreement to defend their own Country: However, they were so honest as to return the Money, except a little which stuck to the Messenger's Fingers. The *Dutch* also got back the greater Part of what they had given the *Adam*-Negros; but that which those of *Fantin* had could never be recovered.

IN this desperate Condition, choused and bubbled on all Hands, they must infallibly have begged a Peace of the *Kommanians*, had not a critical Accident helped them to a more honourable Conclusion. The before-mentioned Brother of the King of *Kommani* had, (for some Villany, as it is reported) together with his Wife and Children, been sent as Slaves to *Surinam* by the former Governor; but having been declared free by the Company, were brought hither again. Upon his Arrival, the *Dutch* employed him to sound his Brother; who finding him inclined to Peace, they concluded one upon very honourable and good Terms: But they had no sooner began to relish the Sweets of their new Tranquillity, when the *English*, for what Reason is not certainly known, murdered the King, at a Time when he came to make merry with them, thus ungratefully rewarding the several Years Service he had done them.

THIS barbarous Action brought-on a great Change of Affairs on the Coast. The *Komma-*

1701.  
Brüe.

fatal Place, embarked on board one of the Company's Ships for *Goree*, where he was received with great Joy by his Officers. Every body congratulated his Escape from the Hands of this barbarous King. The *Brak* and *Saratik* sent Officers to compliment him on this Occasion, with Presents. *Burba Ghiolof*, *Bur Sin* and *Bur Sallum* followed their Example. All these Princes seemed disposed to enter into a Confederacy against the *Damel*: Even the Princess *Lingher*, his Mother, sent her trusty Negro to the General to assure him she detested her Son's Conduct, and would do all in her Power to make a solid Peace. The General returned her Thanks for her good Will; but as to the Propositions of Peace, transmitted a dubious Answer. The *Damel* soon began to feel the Effects of his Repentment. He had the Coast so exactly guarded, that no foreign Vessel could trade. He carried-off all the Fishing-Barks which ventured out; and obliged the Villages on the Coast, under the Pain of military Execution, to furnish *Goree* with Wood and Water. These People brought also Ivory and Slaves to the General, unknown to the *Damel*, for which they had the Goods they wanted in Exchange, cheaper than those the *Damel* seized, which he sold at an extravagant Rate.

The *Damel*  
sues for  
Peace.

MATTERS continued thus for eight Months, till the *Damel's* Subjects were almost ready to revolt. At last the King thought it high Time to propose an Agreement, and for this End sent his *Alkair* of *Biyurt*, to the General at Fort St. *Louis*, to tell him it was fit to put an End to their Quarrel; and to desire him to send to the *Damel* one of his Factors, called *Moreau*, who spoke the *Ghiolof* Tongue well. The *Sieur Brüe* consented to this, provided the *Alkair* would remain as Hostage; which being agreed to, *Moreau* set-out for *Kaba*, where the *Damel* was. He received him well, and mentioned what had past as a Thing the General should forget; considering the Mischief he had done since, in ruining his Coast, and carrying-off so many of his Subjects. He added, that he had no personal Quarrel with the *Sieur Brüe*, who had never offended him; but that the General's Surgeon,

who had given some Medicines to one of his Wives, had carried on a criminal Correspondence with her; and not being able to revenge himself on the Offender, he had done it on the Nation. But he begged all Things might be forgotten, and the Friendship between him and the General renewed as before.

1702.  
Brüe.

THE Factor, at his Return, informing the General of this, he called the *Alkair* of *Biyurt*, and told him he was surprized the *Damel* should make him responsible for his Surgeon's Crime, supposing it true: That if the King had complained to him of it, he would have done him Justice: That however he was willing to live on good Terms with him, if he would observe the Treaties between them: Adding, that he hoped the *Damel* would restore what he had unjustly taken from the Company and him, according to the Account he sent by him, or else suffer the Company to take as many of his Subjects as would answer the *pro Rata* of what they had lost. The *Damel* had no Inclination to agree to the Point of Restitution; and the *Sieur Brüe* did not much trouble himself about it, as he designed to have seized that Tyrant, in his Turn, and sent him to *America*. But this Scheme was prevented, by his being recalled to *France* by the Company, who wanted his Advice, as to the declining State of their Affairs.

He left the *Sieur Louis le Maitre*, Director-General in his Room, May 1, 1702. The *Damel* was sensible of his Departure. He found the new Governor of a different Character; and by prohibiting all Trade with *Goree*, brought the *Sieur Le Maitre* to submit so far as to pay him an hundred Bars for the Liberty of getting Wood, Water, and Provisions from the Continent.

SOON after *Latir Fal Sikaba* died, leaving his Dominions to his two Sons; the eldest of whom, called *Mar Issa-fal*, succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Kayor*, and Title of *Damel*: The youngest, called *Que Komba*, became *Tin*, or King of *Baül*. The Kingdoms thus disunited are less powerful; and it is the Company's Interest to keep them so.

\* *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 225, & seqq.\* *Ibid.* p. 250.

Gold-  
Coast.

nians became inveterate Enemies to the English, a resolving, at any Rate, to revenge their King's Death. Tekki Ankan, on the contrary, having had a Hand in his Brother's Murder, fled from the Dutch, and agreed with the English, to fall on the Kommanians the first Opportunity. The Dutch were invited to join them, but refused, having found War fatal to their Commerce: However, they went on with their Design, hiring the Negroes of Sabu, Akani, and Kaleserra; with which Auxiliaries, Tekki Ankan engaged the Kommanians; but with four Times the Number of Men was totally routed. The Kommanians owed this signal Victory to their General Ana Tekki, a Negro, who in Valour equalled, if not exceeded, their murdered King.

Dutch Por-  
tals.

NOTWITHSTANDING the strict Neutrality of the Dutch, the Negro General sent a civil Message to their Governor; together with several Skulls of his vanquished Foes, in Token, that he had resolved to live and die in the Service of the Hollanders. This Messenger was dismissed with Thanks and Presents to the General. The Dutch had here a fair Opportunity to obstruct the English and resent their former Injuries, by quitting Tekki Ankan, and joining the Kommanians against them. But, instead of this, the Governor listening to one Akim, a Broker, a great Villain, though his Favourite, who continually buzzed Stories into his Ears against the Kommanians, behaved so as to provoke them to offer the Dutch some Injuries. This was what Akim wanted, as furnishing him with new Arguments for beginning a War against them; in which he succeeded so well, that the Governor, without consulting or imparting it to the Council, resolved to attack the People of Fetu, subject to the Kommanians, contrary to the common Faith of Nations, when they came, under the Protection of the Dutch, to Market with their Goods. Accordingly, this was barbarously put in Execution, and they robbed of all they brought, some of them being killed, and eighty made Prisoners.

THE Pretence for this Proceeding was, that the Fetu Blacks had murdered some Women of el Mina, as they were passing by them: But they gave solemn Assurances of their being innocent, and repaired to Market, as usual, unarmed. The Murder was more likely committed, by the Contrivance and Order of Akim himself, and Tekki Ankan, to serve their Purposes. However, the Gentlemen of the Council were not willing to discover their Sentiments, because the Blame must have fallen on Akim, who might revenge himself on them.

Their Trade  
spoiled.

By these unwarrantable Practices, the Dutch

<sup>a</sup> Boissier's Description of Guinea, p. 31, & 302.

Trade at el Mina was at once stifled, and the Kommanians and Fetuans became their professed Enemies. This so animated the English, that, instead of making Peace with the Sabu Blacks, the stronger of the two, they strengthened themselves to the utmost, and once more engaged the Kommanians. These, with their small Force, behaved so well, that they had certainly gotten the Day, had not their General been wounded and forced to retire; which so confounded them, that they fled in great Disorder, leaving Tekki Ankan and his Followers an entire Victory, the General and several principal Men being killed or taken Prisoners. By this Success, Tekki Ankan became King of Kommani; and the Dutch reaped some Share of the Advantage by it as well as the English: Though, if other Measures had been taken, they might have done much better.

## S E C T. IV.

## The Kingdom of Fetu.

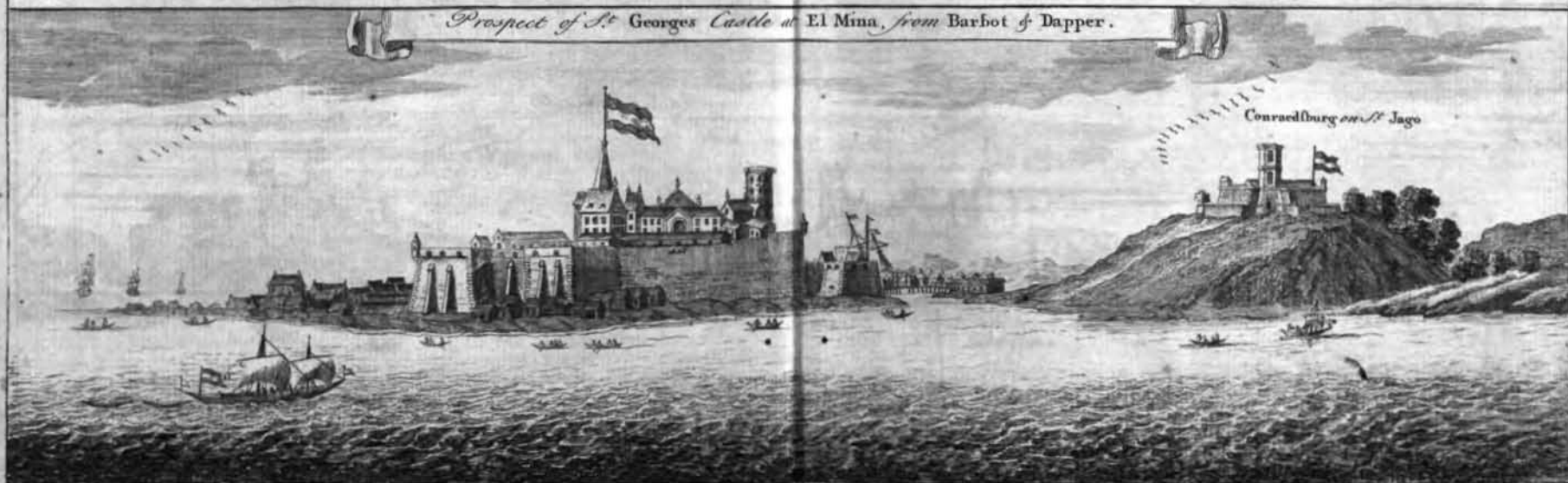
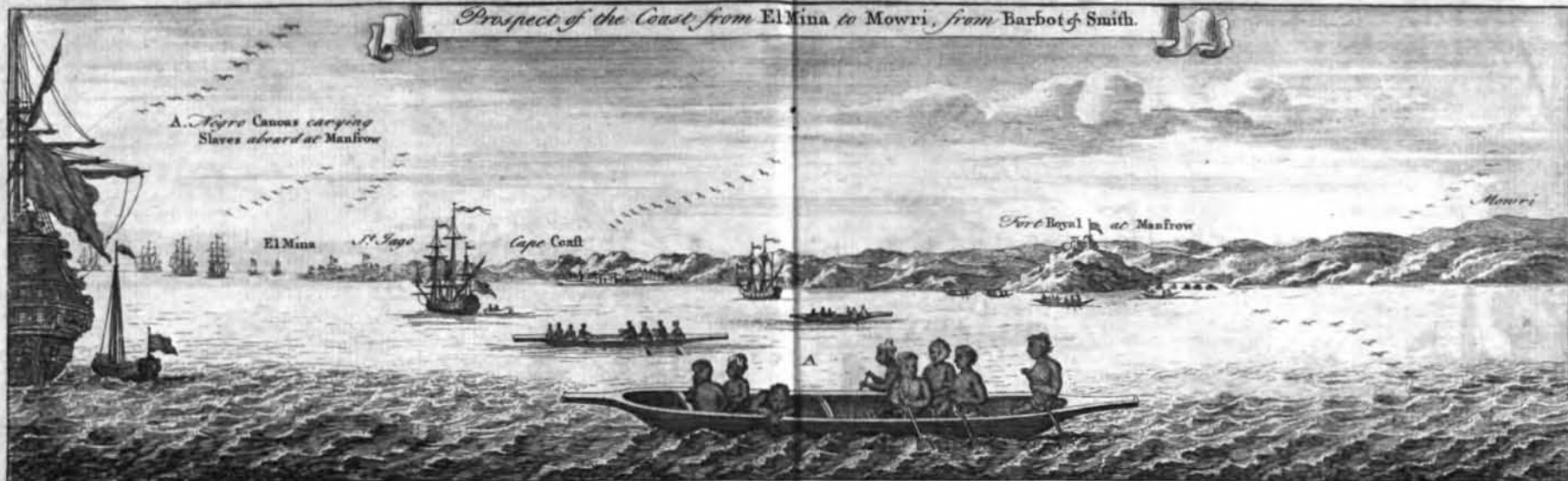
Name and Bounds. Charming Country. Town of Mina: Much decayed: Site and Strength. The Mina Blacks. Houses and Streets. Negro Government. River Benja. Castle of Mina: Gates and Drawbridge: Site and Fortifications: Figures and Size: The Garrison: Provision of Water: General's Apartment: The Armory: Infirmary: Warehouse: Strength and Beauty. Fort Conradburgh. St. Jago Hill. King's Sepulchres. The Garden. Territory of Mina. Gold Mines. Dutch at Mina: Duple the Portuguese: The Castle surrendered. Their chief Mori. Negro Trade. Portuguese Trade. Their Ships visited. Their Government when in Possession: Officers: Their Garrison: Ships sent yearly. Dutch Interlopers. Portuguese Gains: Tyranny over the Negroes: Improvements of the Soil. Dutch Establishment: The Assistants: Commissioners, or Factors: Chief Factor: Fiscal: Book-keeper: Under Fiscal: The Parson: Degrees of Officers: Government: The Council.

THE Kingdom of Fetu, or Affute, as it is now called by Vasconcellas, or Fetow, by the English, borders, to the West, on the River Benja and the Country of Kommanians, North on Atti, East on Sabu, ending below the Danish Mount at Mansfrow, and South on the Ocean. The present King's Name is Ahen Pemin Abrius. The Kingdom is elective, and the chief Town, Fetu, lying up the Country.

BOSMAN says, Fetu is an hundred and sixty

<sup>b</sup> Barlet's Description of Guinea, p. 168.

Miles





Gold-Coast.

Miles long<sup>a</sup>, and about as many broad; beginning with the Hill *St. Jago*, or *The Salt River*, and ending below the *Danish Mount*, passing by *Cabo-Corse*, or *Cape Corse*.

Barbot.

This Country was formerly so powerful and populous, that it struck Terror into all its Neighbours, especially that of *Kemmani*, subject to it<sup>b</sup>. But it is at present so drained by continual Wars, that it is entirely ruined; and neither the King, nor his Nobles, dare stir without Leave from him of *Kemmani*. This Havoc was owing to their Divisions in the last Wars, Part siding with the *Kemmanians*, and Part with the *Dutch*. Whence they suffered a double Loss, and were very much diminished in the last Battle; so that not enough remained to till the Country, which, for Fertility and Pleasantness, may be compared to *Antia*. Before the last Wars, *Bosman*, who often walked through it, says, it abounded with fine, well-built, and populous Towns, enriched with vast Fields of Corn and Cattle, Palm-Wine and Oil<sup>c</sup>. What yielded most Delight, were the smooth, straight Paths, shaded by Trees, which stand so thick together, from *el Mina* to *Simle*, (a Village about six Miles up the *Fetuan Country*) that he had been sheltered both from Sun and Rain. The beautiful, tall Trees on the Hills, and fresh Rivers in the Country, do not a little adorn, and render it a fit Situation for the chief Settlements of the *Dutch* (and *English*.) The Inhabitants all apply themselves, without Distinction, to Agriculture, sowing Corn, pressing Oil, or drawing Wine from the Palm-Tree, with both which it is plentifully stored<sup>d</sup>; Others, to Fishing and boiling of Salt; and others to Trade on their own Account, or as Brokers for the Inland Blacks<sup>e</sup>.

Charming Country.

*SMITH* says, the Countries about *el Mina*, and *Cape Corse*, are much the same for Beauty and Goodness, but more populous, and that the nearer you come down towards the Slave-Coast, the more delightful and rich the Soil appears<sup>f</sup>.

Town of Mina.

Twelve little Miles below *Vredenburg*, is the Village or Town of *el Mina*, or *the Mine*: But as no Gold Mines are found within several Miles about it, the *Portuguese* probably gave it that Name, because here they met with a great Affluence of Gold from all Parts<sup>g</sup>.

The Natives call it *Oldena*; it is very long, and indifferent broad. The Houses are built with Rock Stone, in which it differs from all other Places, where they are usually made of Clay, or

of Wood. About 1684 it was very populous, and eight Times as strong, as at present; the Inhabitants being then very terrible to all the Negroes on the Coast: But about fifteen Years past the Small-Pox swept away so many, and since then, the *Kemmanian Wars*, together with the tyrannical Government of some of their Generals, whereby they have been so miserably depopulated, and impoverished, that it is hardly credible how weak it is at present (1701,) it not being able to furnish out fifty armed Men, without the Help of the *European Servants*; and there is no Place upon the whole *Gold-Coast* without some of the Negroes of *el Mina*: For several who were Friends to the *Kemmanians*, fled to them, but most of them from the Tyranny of their Governors, and the above-mentioned *Akim*, who only kept them as Sheep for Slaughter. When *Bosman* first came upon the Coast, he frequently told five or six hundred Canoes which went a-fishing every Morning; whereas then scarce one hundred appeared, and all the People poor and miserable<sup>h</sup>.

*EL MINA* is situated on the River *Benja*, on a low and long Peninsula, having the Ocean on the South, the River on the North, *Kemmanians* on the West, and the famous Castle of *St. George D'elmina* on the East<sup>i</sup>.

The Town is fortified at the West-End, towards *Kemmanians*, by a strong Wall of Rock-Stone, in which is a Gate, defended with some Iron Guns, and a large Ditch. This Wall begins at the Sea-Shore, and ends at the River *Benja*, which separates the Town and Castle from Mount *St. Jago*, where stands the Fort of *Conraesburgh*, which commands the Town equally with the Castle; so that it is impossible for the Inhabitants to stir.

The *Mina Blacks* are handsome, lusty, strong Men, of a martial Spirit, and the most civilized on the *Gold-Coast*, from their long Correspondence with the *Europeans*. Their usual Employments are Trade, Husbandry, and Fishing. *Barbot* has seen seven or eight hundred Canoes come out in a Morning to Sea together, each with two, three, or four Paddlers. They return at Noon with what they catch, a Fifth of which they pay to the *Dutch Officers*. They also drive a good Trade along the *Gold-Coast*, and to *Whidah*, by Sea. They are also dexterous at debasing of Gold, a Trade they learnt from the *Portuguese*. Some of them are very ingenious in

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 168, says it is but five Leagues broad, perhaps a Mistake for fifty.

<sup>b</sup> The same Author, as before, p. 168, speaks of this flourishing Condition in the present Sense; perhaps, he is to be understood of the Time when he was there, in 1682, not when he wrote. <sup>c</sup> *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 47. <sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before. <sup>e</sup> *Bosman*, as before, p. 48. <sup>f</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 142.

<sup>h</sup> *Bosman*, as before, p. 47.

<sup>i</sup> The same, p. 43. *Bar-*

*bot*, as before, p. 442.

<sup>j</sup> The same, p. 156.



Gold-Craft.

the Goldsmith's Art, making Ornaments and Toys of Gold, as Buttons, plain, or in Fille-green; Rings, plain, or in Chains; curious Handbands, and Sword-Hilts, with many other Curiosities. They are also great Artists in melting Glass of all Sorts, and giving it any Figure they fancy.<sup>a</sup>

Houses and Streets.

THE Town is very long, containing about twelve hundred Houses, all built with Rock-Stone, whereas those of the other Places on the Coast, are usually of Clay and Wood. The Streets and Lanes are very irregular, crooked, and dirty in rainy Weather, the Ground being low and flat, and the Streets close and narrow. It is particularly dirty when the *Benja* overflows, and fills it with Water. The Houses are generally one Story high, some two, all full of People; for here are reckoned six thousand fighting Men, besides Women and Children, who are very numerous, each Man keeping two, three, or more Wives, as is usual in *Guinea*.<sup>b</sup>

Negro Government.

THE Town is divided into three Parts, or, as it were, three distinct Villages near each other. Each Part, or Ward, is governed by its respective *Brasso*, or Governor, who is assisted by a *Kabeshir*,<sup>c</sup> and some other inferior Officers, who have the Administration of Justice, and the Charge of the political State. All these together form the Regency of this little Republic, ever since the *Portuguese* made it independent of the King's of *Fetá* and *Kammenda*, who formerly shared it between them. The *Mina* Blacks, thus protected by the *Portuguese*, and, since the Dispossession of the latter, by their new Masters the *Dutch*, have grown formidable to their Neighbours. The Affairs of this Republic were debated alternately in the Houses of the *Brassos*, or Chiefs of the Wards, under the Approbation of the *Dutch* General: But ever since the *Dutch* have endeavoured to abridge their Privileges, and to rule them arbitrarily, the Blacks have been at great Variance and Misunderstanding with them.<sup>d</sup>

River Benja.

THE River *Benja* runs inward towards the Country for about two Miles, the Water of which, according to Mr. *Facquenborg*, is ten Times saltier than the saltiest Brine, or Pickle. This must be meant in very dry Seasons, at which Times, as the Soil hereabout is very nitrous, and the River very shallow, it is probable enough, that the Sea-Water, which enters it, may be sooner congealed into Salt by the Sun, than in the main Sea, as is observed by the Inhabitants, who boil this Water into Salt, by which

they gain considerably: But, in the Months of *May* and *June*, in the rainy Season, it is as fresh as fresh Water. He takes Notice, that at these Times the Freshes fall from the circumjacent Hills, as swiftly as a Tide runs in from the Sea: So that this Place is very convenient for Water-Mills, since the Stream would easily turn one.<sup>e</sup>

THE Castle of *Mina* is strong, and well situated for protecting Trade, lying near the Center of the *Gold-Coast*, and the Country near it abounding with Cattle and Fruits. The natural Position of it is strong, being built on a Rock, washed on one Side by the Sea, towards which it has Bulwarks. It has also two more to the Land-Side, but not so strong, there being less Danger of an Attack from that Quarter. Both the Castle itself and Outworks are of Stone, neatly built. Towards the Sea the Wall is lower, it being defended by the steep Rocks on which it is founded. Those to the Land-Side are high, a Space being left to walk round the Castle, which is near as big as that of *Rammekins* in *Zeeland*. The Walls are encompassed with a deep Ditch, dry towards the Land, but the Part next the Sea full of Water, the East Part being deep enough to admit Barks.

THE Castle has two Gates, one on the East Side, the other on the West, of which the latter is the largest and most beautiful. It has a Draw-bridge, over which is a Stone Building, or Tower, wherein is the Governor's Apartment. The East Gate, which is next the Custom-House, serves chiefly for importing or exporting of Goods. In the Center of the Castle is a large Area, or Square, adorned with a new Church. Their Church stood formerly on an Eminence without the Walls; but, in 1596, one *Charles Huttor* threatening to besiege the Castle, they demolished it, and built one in the Square, more out of Harm's Way.

THE Castle is well provided with Brass Cannon of all Sizes, especially towards the Sea, besides those in their Magazines; but, as the *Portuguese* secretly employ the *Negros* to buy Powder for them from the *Dutch*, even with Gold, it may be conjectured, that they are better furnished with Guns than Ammunition.<sup>f</sup> This was the Condition of the Castle in 1600; and *Bushman*, who wrote an hundred Years after, says, that for Beauty and Strength it has not its Equal on the whole Coast.

THE Castle of *St. George d' el Mina* (so called *Sine* and *Fec* by the *Portuguese*, from their landing there on *ification*.)

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 156, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> In 1600, there were in the Town, according to *Arctur*, about seven hundred *Negros*, subject to the *Portuguese*, who are implacable Enemies to the *Dutch*. They are tall, and well-limbed; expert, not only at Darts and Arrows, but also at all Sorts of Weapons. *De Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 117.

<sup>c</sup> In the Original, *Gabecira*.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>e</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 46.

<sup>f</sup> *Arctur*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 116, & seq.

Gold-  
Coast.

this Saint's Day) is seated at the Head or End of the long narrow Peninsula, on which the Town of *Mina* stands so near to it, that they can throw-in Hand-Grenados, and on the South-Side of the Mouth of the River *Benja*. Both the North and South-Sides are encompassed with the rocky Strand and the Sea, so that it is accessible only on the West-Side, where it is covered with the Town of *Mina*. Thus it is by Nature and Art very strong, for the Part of the Castle, which commands the Town, is well fortified; and there is no Way to come at it by Sea, but by the River-Side, near the Bridge of Communication, layed over it to Fort *Conradburgh*. The Entry of the River is also very difficult, because of the Bar at the Mouth.

The *French* pretend to have founded this Castle in 1383, and the *Portuguese* claim the same Privilege in 1452. The *Dutch* took it from these last in 1637.

Figure and  
Size.

The Castle is square, with very high Walls of a dark-brown Stone; so firm that they may be said to be Cannon-Proof. The Fort is fourteen *Rhylandish* Yards in Breadth, and thirty-two long, not reckoning the Outworks, which extend from the River *Benja* to the Shore. The Fort has four large Bastions or Batteries within, and another on the Outworks. Two of these Bastions lie to the Sea, and are, as well as the Walls, of a prodigious Height; the Point of the Peninsula, on which they stand, being an high, flat Rock, besides two lower on the Side of the River, where the Ground descends gradually from the Rock. On these Batteries are forty-eight fine Pieces of Brass Cannon, with several *Padereros*. The lower Battery on the Outworks is full of Iron Pieces, which are fired for Salutes.

The Garrison.

The Garrison commonly consists of an hundred Whites, commanded by proper Officers, and as many black Soldiers in the Company's Pay.

The Drawbridge is defended by a Redoubt, with eight Iron Guns, and a Ditch in the Rock twenty Foot deep, and eighteen broad; with an Iron Portcullis and four Brass *Padereros* within the Gate, and a large Corps-de-Guard next to it. Besides, the Bridge is commanded by the small Arms from the Castle, which render the Passage very difficult.

Provision of  
Water.

ON the Land-Side the Castle has two Canals always furnished with Rain or fresh Water, sufficient for the Garrison and Ships. These Canals were cut in the Rock by the *Portuguese*, who were at great Expence and Labour in blowing it up, especially that Part which is at the Foot of

the Walls on the Town-Side. The Castle has besides three very fine Cisterns, which hold several Tuns of Water. It has convenient Room for a Garison of two hundred Men, besides Officers, &c. The Inside is a large Quadrangle, surrounded with handsome Storehouses of white Stone and Bricks, which makes a good Place of Arms. The General's Lodgings are above in the Castle, the Ascent to which is by a large Stair-Cafe of black and white Stone, defended at Top by two small Brass Guns, and four *Padereros* of the same Metal, commanding the Place of Arms, and a Corps-de-Guard pretty large. Next to this is a great Hall full of Arms, like an Arsenal, through which, and by a by-Passage, you enter a fine, long, covered Gallery, all wainscotted, at each End of which are large Glass Windows. Through this you pass into the General's Apartment, consisting of several handsome Rooms and Offices along the Ramparts. The Chapel on the other Side of these Rooms is very neat, and, besides *Sundays*, there are public Prayers in it every Day; which all the Officers of the Garison are obliged to attend, under Penalty of twenty-five *Stuyvers* for every Omission, and double that Sum for *Sundays* and *Thursdays*. The Infirmary, or Hospital, lies along the Ramparts to the River-Side, and can contain an hundred sick Men. By it is a large Tower, which over-looks the Redoubt, but has no Guns.

THE Warehouse, either for Goods or Provisions, are large and stately, and always well furnished. The Counting-Houses are spacious and well fitted for the Company's Book-keepers and Servants, who are in all about sixty Persons. Over the Gate of a spacious Warehouse is cut in Stone Anno 1484, the Year when it was built by the *Portuguese*, in the Reign of King *Yoon* the Second. The Characters look as fresh as if cut but twenty Years ago. In this Fortrefs is a Battery without Shoulders, mounted with some Guns to play upon the Fort of *St. Jago*, in Case of Need.

THE Goods and Provisions are brought to a Gate that leads to the Sea, where they are hoisted-up by Cranes or Tackles, and so let-down again in the same Manner.

THIS Castle has been brought to the Perfection it is now in, at the Charges of the *Dutch West India Company*, being not near so strong or beautiful when they took it from the *Portuguese*. Indeed, in its present State, it looks more like the Palace of a King, than a Place of Trade. Mr. *Smith* observes, that *Mina* is much larger and stronger than *Cape Coast*, though not so airy

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 156, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> See the Plate.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 42; and *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>d</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>e</sup> See before, p. 556.

<sup>f</sup> See *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 158.

<sup>h</sup> The

Gold-  
Craff.

or pleasant. They land here on a fine Key, built a high the Entrance of a small River near the Castle, over which is a beautiful Drawbridge in the Dutch Manner. Most of their heavy Cannon were Brass, and the Garrison extremely well manned.

Fine Con-  
struction.

On the North-Side of the little River *Benja*, opposite to the Town of *Mina*, the Dutch thought fit to erect *Fort Conradsburgh* on the high Hill of *St. Jago*; so called by the Portuguese from a Chapel they had here dedicated to this Saint. They probably judged it necessary to secure the Castle, though others think it would be fitter to annoy it, if taken by an Enemy. From the Top of the Castle there is a fine Prospect of the Country, and Ships may be descried thirty Miles at Sea.

St. Jago  
Hill.

THIS Fort stands in the Country of *Petu*, being a beautiful Quadrangle, strengthened with four good Batteries, the Walls twelve Foot high and strong, having four lesser square Batteries, mounted with twelve Guns. Within the Fort is a Tower, which commands the adjacent Country, with convenient Room for the Garrison; not only of twenty-five Men with an Ensign, who are relieved from *el Mina* once in twenty-four Hours, but of many more. As it was from this Post the Dutch obliged the Castle to surrender, they think it proper to keep it in good Repair. The Access to it is easy on the Side of *el Mina*, there being a Road cut in the Hill from the Fort down to the Bridge: But on the other Side of the Fort, towards *Petu* and *Kommenda*, the Hill is very steep. The Bridge of Communication over the River has a Drawbridge in the Middle, as well for Security as to let small Ships pass up the River to rest. At the Foot of *St. Jago* Hill is a large Canoe-House to keep them dry; and a Storehouse near it for the Convenience of Carpenters. At this Place are several Tombs, or little Monuments, with Abundance of Puppets and ridiculous Figures of Imagery, said to be those of their Kings and great Men.

The Garden.

On the North-Side of *St. Jago's* Hill, and next to it, the General has a good large Garden, divided by spacious Walls and Rows of sweet and sour Orange, Lemon, Cocoa, Palm, Palma-Christi, and other Sorts of Trees and uncommon Plants of this Country; as also Variety of Herbs, Pulse and Roots from Europe. In the Middle of it is a large and curious Summer-House, round and open, with a Cupola-Roof, and several Steps leading up to it. Some of the sweet Oranges which grow here are not inferior to those of *China*.

THE Territory of *Mina* is a small Commonwealth, lying between *Kommenda* and *Petu*. From the latter it is separated by the little River *Benja*, the Town being four Leagues distant from the former, and two Miles from *Terra Piquena*. This small Tract of Land is adorned with little Hills and Vales, not very fruitful; so that the Inhabitants are forced to get Palm-Wine, Maiz and Cattle from the neighbouring Countries of *Petu*, *Abramdee*, *Akkani*, and *Kommenda*; partly in Exchange for Fish, and partly for Gold.

Geograp.  
Territory of  
Mina.

MARSHALLS says, the Soil about *el Mina* is not fertile, which is the Case of all Countries rich in Gold. The Inhabitants are supplied with Provisions by the Negroes of *Kommenda*, *Petu*, and *Cape Corfa*. Besides the Gold gotten in the Rivers and Rivulets here, it is certain, that some Leagues to the North and North-East there are Mines of this Metal, which the Negroes manage with as little Skill as those of *Bambak* and *Tambakura* in the Kingdom of *Gulam*; yet those Mines must be very rich to hold-out as they do. While the Portuguese held *el Mina*, they would never open their Magazines, unless the Merchants brought fifty Marks of Gold at a Time; and the Dutch, who have settled here near ninety Years, have drawn immense Treasures hence. It is said, the latter have made great Discoveries Inland, which they think proper as yet to conceal from the Public.

We have already given an Account, from *Barlet's*, of the Conquest of this Place by the Dutch, according to the Historians of the latter Nation. It may not be amiss to inform the Reader here, in what Manner the Portuguese relate this important Transaction.

A Dutch Ship having anchored (say they) in Dutch *el Mina* Road, either for Want of Provisions, or out of Curiosity to see in what Condition the Place was, mutual Presents and Entertainments were given between the Captain and Portuguese Governor, who bought a good Quantity of European Merchandize on his own Account, paying for them in Gold. The Trade over, he invited the Captain to return with a larger Cargo, promising him a good Voyage, and that he would have Gold and Ivory ready to load him without Delay. The Dutchman, on his Return to *Holland*, laid before the States the Advantages of seizing this Place, and informed them of the Measures he had concerted for that Purpose. His Scheme being approved of, short light Cannon were cast, and packed-up in Boxes like other Goods; Ammunition and small Arms were made-up like

\* Smith, p. 121.

See before, p. 120.

well as the Description of the Place, from *Dapper's Africa*, which was published in English by *Ogilby*.

\* *Bosman*, p. 46, & seq. *Barlet's Description of Guinea*, p. 159.

\* *Marshall*, vol. 1, p. 264.

\* The

Who has taken it, as

Bales

Gold.  
Clam.

Bales of Merchandize. The Goods proper for the Coast-Trade were embarked, with Presents for the mercenary Governor; and instead of thirty or forty Men, the usual Crew of a Merchant-Ship of forty Guns, there were embarked three hundred resolute Fellows, proper for the Attempt designed.

Dutch the  
Portuguese

IN four Months the Vessel appeared again at el Mina. The Want of Refreshments and Sickness of the Crew gave the Dutch Captain a specious Pretence for desiring Leave to erect Tents ashore for the Recovery of his Men. As an airy Place was to be chosen, the Captain fixed on an Eminence about a Mullet-Shot from the Fort. The Governor readily granted his Request: For, what could he refuse a Friend, who had brought him such considerable Presents, and been so generous to his Officers and Soldiers? The Tents were set-up, but the sick Men complaining that these did not keep out the Heat, it was thought proper to erect Barracks; and the Portuguese were obliged to assist them in this Work, for which they were well paid. The Dutch Engineers, who now acted as Surgeons, disposed these Barracks so, as easily to be converted to a Battery, which commanded all the Portuguese Forts. In two Days they placed in these Barracks their Cannon and Ammunition packed up; and while the Governor and his Officers were splendidly regaled on board, Preparations were thus made to besiege the Place in Form, in case they failed to take it by Surprise.

The Castle  
Portuguese

To ensure the Project yet farther, the Dutch engaged most of the Portuguese Officers in a hunting Match; and borrowed Arms, under Pretence that they had left their own on board. At their Return they were invited by the Dutch to sup at their Barracks, where they were so regaled, that they were not in a Condition to return to the Fort. During the Night the Batteries were uncovered, and the Barracks taken down. The sick Men no longer appeared like Sailors, but like Soldiers, hearty, and all under Arms. The pretended Surgeons were converted into Officers, and as soon as it was Day, the Governor was summoned in Form to surrender the Fort; with Threatnings to put him and the Garrison to the Sword, if he delayed an Hour accepting the Proposal. At the same Time the Dutch Ship stood in for the Fort, and prepared to cannonade it. Whether the Governor was secretly of Intelligence with the Dutch Captain, or whether because his best Officers were in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, he capitulated and surrendered the Place without striking a Stroke. The Portuguese Officers at waking were a little surprized at what had happened in their Sleep,

and were obliged to sign the Capitulation; after which, they embarked on board a Portuguese Vessel in the Road, which carried them to the Isle of St. Thomas under the Line.

THE Castle of St. George del Mina being the chief Place of the Dutch on this Coast, here the General, principal Governor, chief Factor, and chief Fiscal (or Treasurer) reside. Before this Castle also all the Ships from Europe cast Anchor and unlade, and they have very fine Warehouses for the Purpose. This great Storehouse is under the Charge of the chief Factor, and is sometimes worth a very considerable Sum; and from hence all their Forts are supplied with Goods. The Way is not to carry Goods out of the Fort, but the Negroes bring their Gold thither; for which, after it is weighed, assayed, and purified, they receive Commodities, none being carried out of the Warehouses unpaid for. And if the Factor gives any Credit, it is on his own Account and Risk; nor can he charge the Presents made to the Negro-Merchants to the Company: However, he has an Allowance for this, considerably more than his Presents amount to, which is done to encourage Diligence; besides, the Negroes having no other Carriage but Men, employ fifty of these to carry two or three hundred Pound Value in Copper, Iron or Tin to their Habitations Inland. The Men consequently must make an Advantage thereby, though the Money be hardly earned by climbing over Hills, and travelling through very bad Roads.

THOSE who come from the inland Parts to trade are chiefly Slaves; one of which, on whom the Master reposes the greatest Trust, is appointed Chief of this Karawan: However the Dutch do not treat him as a Slave, but as a very great Merchant, whom they take all possible Care to oblige: As well knowing, that he being a peculiar Favourite of his Master, may at Pleasure go to the *English*, *Danish*, or *Brandenburghers*, as well as to them; for which Reason they shew him twice the Respect they shewed his Master (upon another Occasion).

ALL Portuguese Ships, who trade to Guinea from Brazil, are liable to be visited by the other European Nations, and confiscated, if they have on board any Merchandizes but Gold. The Dutch pretend to oblige them to make a Declaration at el Mina, or some other of their Factories, of their Cargo, and pay the Duties; after which, they grant them a Permit to trade on the Coast. If they have now a Permit, they are liable to be seized by the Dutch *Garda da Costa*.

THIS Privilege, so shameful to the Portuguese, was granted by Treaty to the Dutch, when they

Gold-  
Coast.

yielded all they possessed in *Brasil* in Exchange for what the others held on the *Gold-Coast*. Be this Concession real or not, the *Portuguese* underwent very great Hardships in their Trade, without either complaining or using Repitals, till the Year 1720, when the *Portuguese* Minister at the *Hague* made great Efforts to obtain a Regulation on this Subject.

These Com-  
panies.

AFTER the Discovery of this Coast by the *Portuguese*, and their erecting Fortresses here to secure their Possession, the King of *Spain*, regarding himself as Lord of the Country, granted the Castle of *el Mina* to a Society of *Portuguese* Merchants, paying him annually an hundred Pieces of Gold. At the same Time he forbade all his Subjects to trade here, without a Licence from the said Company, under Pain of Death.

To secure the Company in Possession of this Grant, the King caused the Castle to be well fortified and provided with Provisions and Ammunition, and appointed a Governor. These Governors were changed every three Years, and were generally Officers worn-out in the Service, or having lost a Limb, to whom the King gave this profitable Post, as a Gratification, to make their Fortune.

Officers.

The chief Persons next to the Governors were the *Padre*, or Chaplain; the *Vedor*, or chief Factor; the King's *Procurador*, or Judge; the Captain of the Soldiers in *Garison*; the Company's chief Clerk, with the public Officers. All these resided in the Castle; the common Soldiers, Barber, &c. lived in the Town adjoining, repairing to their Duty at the appointed Hours; though, when no Ships were there, they kept a very negligent Guard.

The *Garison*.

THE *Garison* consisted of Criminals banished here for Life. About the Year 1600, their Number daily decreased, so that there were not then above thirty there, and most of them in a bad State of Health in the Infirmary without the Castle Walls, called *Firmary*, destined for the Use of the Invalids: But he says, there were among them some Men of Quality and Courage. The Soldiers were paid by the King, who was at all the Expenses relating to them: But after the Trade had fallen to Decay, he became sparing in Supplies, so that the *Garison* were often reduced to great Wants; and lived in such Dread, that they scarce dared to stir out of the Castle, for Fear of being killed by the *Dutch*, or the *Negros* in their Interest. In short, the Condition of the *Portuguese* here, in 1600, was quite changed; for they received not above a Bark or two yearly from *Portugal*, and the Trade of the Coast was engrossed wholly by the *Dutch*.

THE Fleets from *Lisbon* arrived at *el Mina* <sup>Coast</sup> twice a Year, viz. in the Months of April and May, and in those of September and October, which are the Seasons for this Coast. They consisted usually of four or five Vessels; and after unloading their Cargos, staid a Month or six Weeks to refresh themselves, and take in Provisions. The Merchants have no Trouble but that of sending their Goods to their Factors here, who remit them the Gold they get in Exchange. They made the Voyage back and forwards in eight or nine Months: Whereas the *Dutch* are <sup>often ten, twelve, and sometimes eighteen Months</sup> in performing it, being often obliged to stay as many Months on the Coast to get their Loading, as the *Portuguese* were in making the Voyage. This is owing to their having no Port or Factory where they can deposit their Goods, as the *Portuguese* had: Yet the Trade of the latter was then so low, that it scarce paid the Expense of the Ports they maintained; there being so many *Dutch* Ships on the Coast every Year, who sold their Goods cheaper than the *Portuguese* bought them at *Lisbon*.

WHILE the *Portuguese* had the Trade solely <sup>in their own Hands</sup>, the *Negros* were obliged to take-off their Goods at their own Price, and that only a limited Quantity: For before they would open their Warehouses at *el Mina*, the Blacks were forced to bring Gold to the Value of four thousand *Hungarian* Florins; nor were they allowed to chafe, but constrained to take whatever the *Portuguese* gave them, without the Liberty of Refusal: So that their Trade must have been immensely profitable.

THE Natives, who resided near *el Mina*, were <sup>kept in such Subjection to the *Portuguese* there, that if any of them dealt with the *Dutch*, if it was but for a Cup, or the least Trifle, the Governor imprisoned them, and seized what they bought. Before the *Dutch* traded here, the *Portuguese* travelled about the Country: Since then, they seldom stir out of their *Garison*. So that in most Places the *Negros* have withdrawn their Dependence on them.</sup>

HOWEVER, it must be confessed, that this Country is indebted to the *Portuguese* for its most valuable Improvements, which, though made with a View to their own Advantage, are yet of great Benefit to the Natives: As their stocking it with Cattle of several Kinds, to which before the *Negros* were utter Strangers; their transplanting *Maze* and *Sugar-Cane* from *St. Thomas*; the *Banana* from *Keogo*, *Ananas*, and other Fruits, till then unknown to this Coast, though now in such Plenty.

\* *Marchant*, vol. 1. p. 249.

† *Artis*, as before, p. 113.

‡ The same, p. 117.



Gold-  
Outh.

THE Portuguese bear this Climate much better than the Dutch, which is owing to their Temperance, and taking Care of themselves; but the Women seldom live long here, being subject to Diseases, which soon carry them off: For this Reason the Portuguese settled here, generally take-up either with the Natives, or *Mulattos*. These go much finer dressed than the common Negroes, and cut their Hair like the Men, which is their Mark of Distinction.

Dutch Estab-  
lishment.

THE Dutch Officers and Servants in this Settlement, according to *Boissan*, are, first, the Soldiers with their Commanders, out of which formerly the best qualified for Merchandize and the Pen were chosen to serve the Company as Assistants: But through the Misconduct of one in the Author's Time, who had advanced himself to almost the highest Post here, the Company have ordered, that, for the future, no Soldiers shall be preferred to Assistants Places.

The Assistants.

THOUGH his Office is the lowest among those concerned in Trade or Writing, the Salary appointed for this Service is sixteen Guilders per Month, and twenty more for Board-Wages. His first Step to Preferment, is that of under Commissary, or under Factor, with a Salary of twenty-four Guilders per Month. By these Sub-Factors most of the Gold is received, for which they are accountable to the Factor, or chief Factor, or him to whom the Trade of the Place is entrusted in Chief, who is also accountable to the Company; the general Accounts of the whole Coast being kept at *el Mina*, where there is also a Warehouse-keeper, who has all wet Goods, as Wine, Beer and Brandy, &c. and all Edibles, as Flesh, Beans, Peas and Oats, under his Keeping, and is entrusted with the Sale of them: So that when a Factor observes his Sub-Factor, or Warehouse-keeper, are inclined to Extravagance, he must watch him very narrowly, since the Factor is obliged to make good all that is wasted by his Deputy.

Commissaries  
or Factors.

Out of the under Commissaries are chosen Commissaries, or Factors, to reside at and command the Ports, and take care of the Trade there, with a Salary of thirty-six Guilders, besides an Allowance of ten Guilders for a Servant or two; and twenty Guilders Board-Wages per Month, besides the before-mentioned Advance on the Trade.

THE oldest and most experienced of these Factors is removed to *Aleuri*, or *Kormantin*, with a Salary of eighty Guilders per Month, if his Election here be confirmed by the Company; who, not without good Reason, have selected the supplying these important Posts to themselves, as well as that of the chief Factor at *el Mina*, or

the second Person on the Coast, who has a Salary of an hundred Guilders per Month. These chief Factors have also the same Advance on Merchandizes, and Board-Wages as the other Factors have; besides which, the second Person has ten Guilders per Month allowed for a Servant, and the General's or Governor-General's Table is at his Service.

THE chief Factor of *el Mina* having served that Office satisfactorily three Years, has a good Chance for the Governor-General's Place when it becomes vacant. This is the highest Post, having the Company's Authority over the whole Coast, of which the Person in it is Director-General, with a Salary of three hundred Guilders per Month, and a large Perquisite-Advantage in all the Company trades for on the whole Coast: So that in Time of good Trade his Post is very advantageous.

TILL the Year 1699, the chief Factors of *Mouri* and *Kormantin* had also the Advantage of the Slave-Trade of *Whidah* and *Ardra*, which turned to some Account, and was indeed better to them than the Gold-Trade; the Commerce there being at so low an Ebb, that without the mentioned Slave-Traffic, they could not support the Dignity required. But of late, the Company, by some Misinformations, have been prevailed on to trull the Slave-Trade to the Masters of Ships which they send hither, who being unacquainted with the Negroes, the Author thinks, will not succeed well: Besides, says he, some are of such a boorish Nature, that they hardly know how to preserve the Honour of the Company amongst the Negroes.

BESIDES the Officers employed in Trade, are the following: First, the chief Fiscal, whose Salary is fifty Guilders, and ten per Month for a Servant, besides the Liberty of the General's Table. Though his Salary seems small, his Perquisites are large, if he be diligent: For all the Gold, or Commodities, unlawfully traded for on the Coast is forfeited, of which his Share is one Third, be the Goods an *European's*, or a *Negro's*; besides one Third of the Fines set upon the latter, and the Forfeiture of Wages inflicted on any offending Officers or Servants, by the Governor and Council; all which together amount to a considerable Sum.

NEXT the Fiscal, the Book-keeper-General takes Place; whose Province is to keep the great Books, and the counter Parts of the Accounts of all the Ports and Lodges; or, in short, to take Care of all the Company's Accounts in this Country. His Salary is seventy Guilders, besides ten more per Month for his Servants, and for a free Table, he is allowed twenty-five Guilders

\* *As in before, p. 114, 2<sup>d</sup> fig.*\* *Boissan, p. 93, 2<sup>d</sup> fig.*

Gold-  
Coast.

Advances. He is generally assisted by an under a Book-Keeper, whose Salary is thirty Guilders per Month, and two Assistants. Next him is the Book-Keeper, or Accountant, of the Garrison; whose Salary, equal to a Sub-Factor's, is twenty-four Guilders, though Factors have thirty-six: So, to make Amends, he has the Power of selling by Auction, the Effects of all Persons who die on the Coast, for which he is allowed five per Cent. He is also commonly helped by an Assistant. Sometimes, here is likewise a Secretary, whose Salary is fifteen Guilders per Month, and under him he has three or four Assistants; but, for the Author, in my Time we contented ourselves with an under Secretary, and the above-mentioned Number of Assistants.

Under-Fiscal.

The last and most contemptible Office, is that of under Fiscal, commonly called, by the rest, Auditor, though in his Walks, *Informor*, as he really is no better. His Salary is twenty Guilders per Month, and to his Share falls also one Tenth of all Forfeitures. His Person is had in the utmost Contempt by all, yet, to honour him as much as possible, he takes Place of all Sub-Factors, as the Fiscal (who also is not the better beloved on Account of his Post) doth of all the chief Factors; nay, even the second Person on the Coast: Although, by the Governor's Leave, that Place not only belongs to the chief Factor of *el Adina*, but to those of *Meteri* and *Kermantim*.

The Parson.

In Spirituality, they have only a Minister, with a Salary of an hundred Guilders, and a Clerk, with one of twenty, per Month; besides which, the first has ten Guilders per Month allowed for a Servant, and a Place at the Governor's Table. What think you, says *Boissieu*, do not we pay our Parson well? He adds, that they are obliged to go to Church every Day, on Forfeiture of twenty-five Stivers, which, on *Sundays* and *Thursdays*, is double.

Degrees of Officers.

THESE are all the Officers and Servants on the Coast, besides Workmen or Labourers, and Soldiers, usually ranked as follows: 1. The Director-General. 2. The Preacher. 3. The Fiscal. 4. The chief Factor. 5. Two or three chief Factors besides. 6. Seven or eight Factors. 7. Nine or ten Sub-Factors. 8. Nineteen or twenty Assistants. 9. A Warehouse-Keeper. 10. Accountant, or Book-Keeper-General. 11. Under Book-Keeper. 12. Accountant, or Book-Keeper to the Garrison. 13. Clerk of the Church. 14. Auditor, or Informor.

As there are not, upon the whole Coast, sixty Persons in all, one Third of which are Assistants,

<sup>a</sup> *Boissieu's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 96, 4<sup>th</sup> / 111. *Chattel* (as he calls it), sometimes there are more, and several Times less of each.

these, if they behave well, cannot miss of being preferred to a good Post.

THE Government is principally vested in the Director-General, as the supreme Ruler; from whom all Governors of the Out-Forts receive their Orders, without which they cannot transact any important Affairs. But difficult Affairs, or those of essential Importance, are cognizable by, and ought to be laid before the Assembly of the Council, or Council composed of, viz. the Director-General; the Fiscal, in all other Things besides criminal Cases; the chief Factors, the Ensign, or Standard-Bearer, the Accountant-General, who jointly make up the Council: To which are added, the Factors of the Out-Forts, or Counsellors, occasional or extraordinary.

Is this Council, every Man has the Privilege of voting and debating freely: But as the Director-General has an arbitrary Power in all Affairs on the Coast, and can discharge any Officer, and send him off the Coast, without assigning the least Reason for it, therefore all the rest watch his Eye, and serve only as a Screen to him; the Dutch knowing well the Proverb, *Near is my Shirt, but nearer is my Skin*.

THUS it is impossible the Company's Affairs should succeed under a bad Governor: Therefore, the Author hopes the Directors will lessen his Power, and oblige him to regulate his Conduct more by the Council's Advice. This would produce a more regular Government on the Coast; and all Affairs would be managed with more Justice and Discretion.

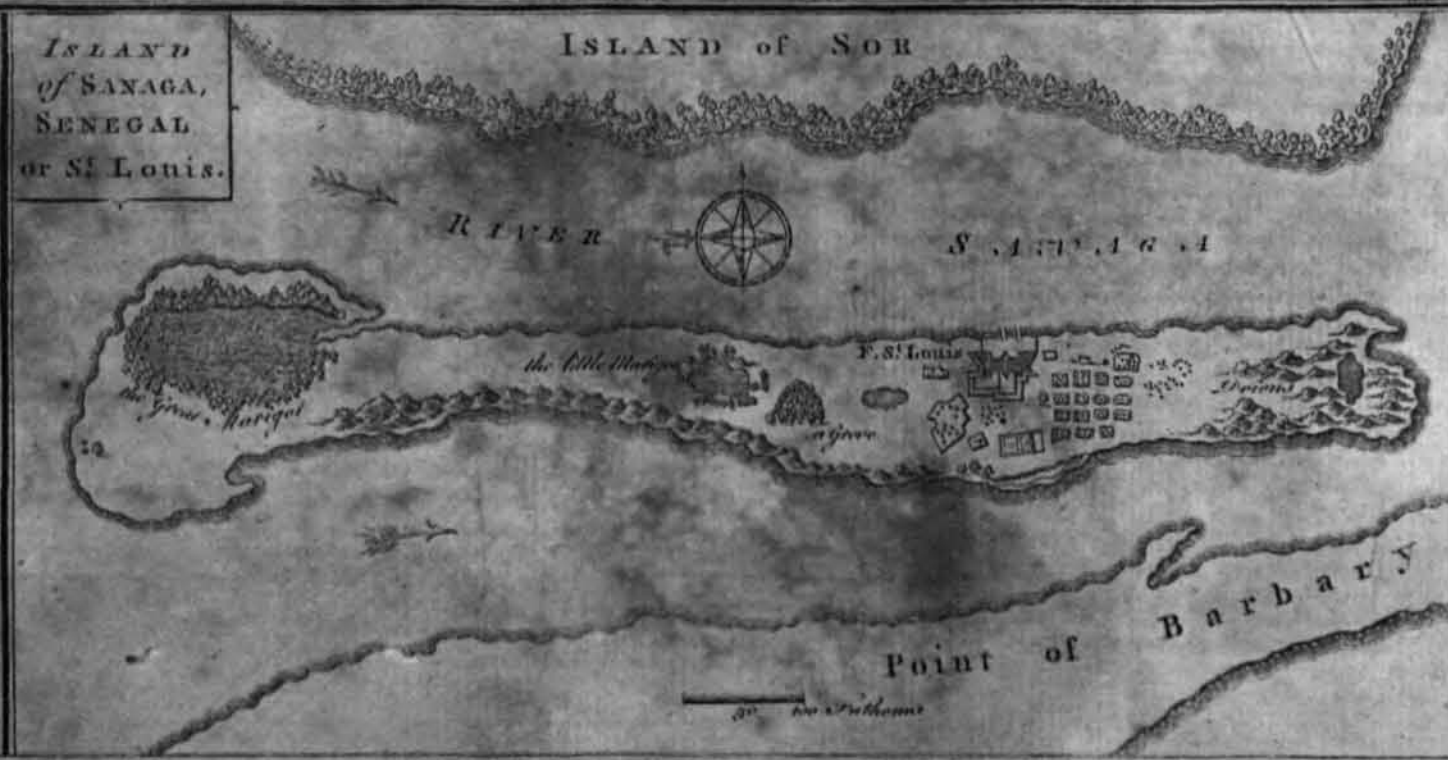
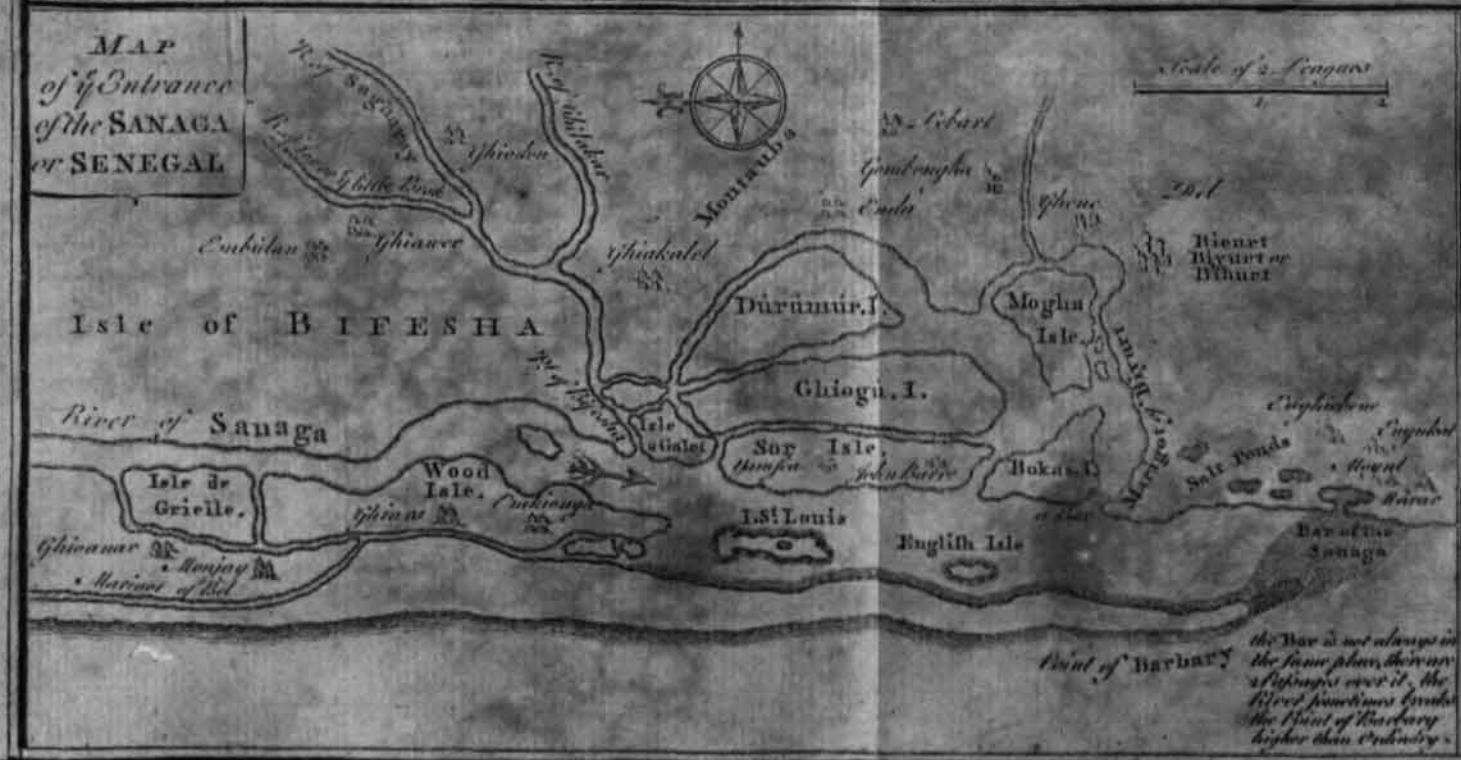
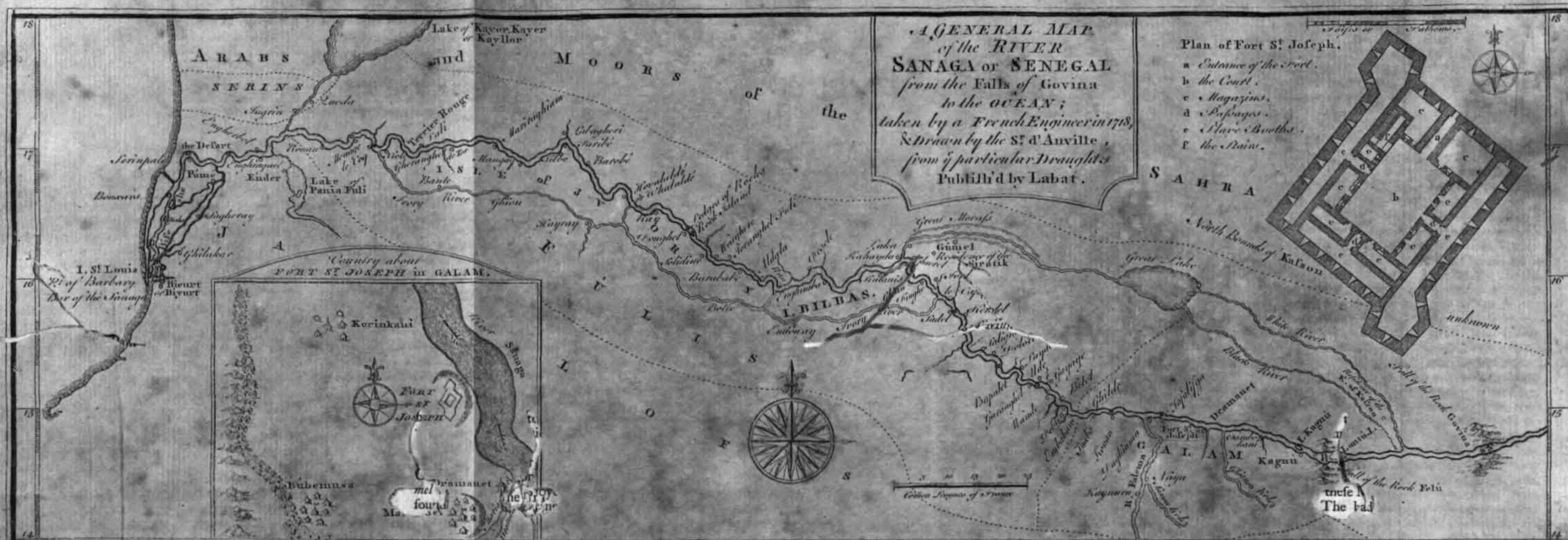
## SECT. V.

DESCRIPTION of Cape Corfe, or Coast, in Feth, the chief Settlement of the English in Guinea.

*Oegwa Town: The Market: Inhabitants: Their Character: Ingenuity: Fishermen: Fearless of Danger. Cape Corfe Castle: Its Foundation: Siege: The Walls: The Parade: Fortification: Guns and Garrison: The Soldiers weakened, by drinking Punch: The Castle's natural Strength: Commanded by Hills: Lodgings and Apartments: Barracks: Warehouse and Offices: Balcony: School for Negroes: The Dungeon: Slave-Pen: Large Tank, or Cistern: How filled. Landing Place. The Road: Waiting for Ships: Way of lading and unlading.*

THE little Kingdom of *Feth* has several Villages, or Towns, on the Sea-Coast, the chief whereof is *Oegwa*, at Cape Corfe, which

<sup>b</sup> The Number of Officers in these three last *Boissieu*, as before,





*Gold Coast.* lies in the Latitude of four Degrees, forty-nine Minutes, North, and is famous for the beautiful Castle the *English* have here.

This Town, according to *Artus*, lies on a rising Ground, defended by a huge Rock, on which the Waves break so violently, they may be heard a great Way off.

*BARBOT* says, it contains above five hundred Houses, and is divided by narrow, crooked Lanes, along the Descent, appearing like an Amphitheatre from the Coast. It is governed by a *Brassé*, and one *Griffin*, a *Kaboffé*; and lies wholly under the Command of the Castle Guns. *Marchais* computes the Houses to no more than two hundred, (which is the Number *Artus* assigns them in 1600) and says, they are disposed in Streets well laid-out, with a Square, or Market-Place in the Middle, where, for Gold, you may be supplied with whatever you can wish.

THEIR Houses are built of Mud, kept clean, and many of them furnished with Chairs, or Stools, good Mats to lie upon, Earthen Pots and Pans, and several Changes of *Tomis*.

*The Market.* THE Town is noted for the plentiful Market held every Day, of all Sorts of Provisions, brought from the Country; as also of considerable Quantities of Gold from *Péda*, *Aranide*, *Ashanti*, and even *Monrovia*.

*ARTUS* and *Fitzsimon* say, this Market by far exceeds all others on the *Gold-Coast*, for Plenty of Provision. According to *Atkins*, the Market is kept by the Women, with their *Kandy*, *Papais*, Soap, and Fish, such as *Cavallon*, *Bream*, *Cat-Fish*, &c. all small, but in tolerable Plenty; there being out in the Road, fishing, from forty to an hundred Canoes in fine Weather. Their Market-Women have Scales, and weigh every *Takka* of Gold-Dust. A Dozen Sticks of Wax, a Couple of Pounds of *Loaf-Sugar*, or two or three Pieces of *Salt-Beef*, will be worth an *Akki*. The *English* Crown is an *Akki* and an half.

*Monrovia.* THE Town of *Oegwa* was formerly well peopled; but this, as well as all the others, has suffered very much in the *Kommanian* War: Besides that, the Multiplicity of *English* Interlopers hath continually tript it of its Inhabitants; for, when they call here, they always carry some of them

to *Whidah*, to assist them in buying Slaves, after which they seldom come back; so that, at present, the Village is half wasted, and the Houses going to ruin. However, it has recovered itself since then; for *Smith* says, that it is large and populous, and the Inhabitants very civilized. *Atkins* affirms, they are by much the best Negroes of the whole Continent. Both these Authors ascribe these Advantages to their Converse with *Europeans*. It seems, the *English* and *Dutch* have mended their Manners; for *Artus* informs us, that, in his Time, the Natives were mischievous and wicked, from their Acquaintance with the *Portuguese*.

*BARBOT* observes, that the Inhabitants are crafty, and very skilful in debasing of Gold; but are very lazy, especially in improving their Ground, which produces every Thing as plentifully here as in any other Part of the Coast. They have a nasty Custom of laying their Fish to corrupt, for four or five Days before they eat it; and easing themselves about their Houses, and in any Part of the Town; which Stench makes the Place unwholesome, especially in foggy Weather.

*ATKINS* observes, that such as are employed with the Smith or the Cooper, make presently good Workmen; and the Negro Goldsmith, with very little Instruction, has arrived to a good Skill in making Spoons, Buckles, Buttons, heading Canes, or tipping the Deers Feet.

THEY give Names to their Children mostly by the Days of the Week they are born on; *Quishi*, *Yedey*, *Kunji*, or *Sunday*, *Monday*, *Tuesday*; and at Manhood, change it to something expressive of their Disposition; *Aguerra Okku*, *Takoti*, *Tiwol*, that is, like a Parrot, Lion, or Wolf, &c. The same they do by white Men, imposing a Name of their own chusing.

*SMITH* says, they are of a warlike Disposition, though, in Time of Peace, their chief Employment is Fishing. At this they are very dextrous, especially with a Cast-Net, with which they take all Sorts of Surface-Fish; nor are they less acquainted with the Hook and Line for Ground-Fish. It is pleasant to see a Fleet of eighty or an hundred Canoes, going out from

<sup>a</sup> *Nugent's Description of Guinea*, p. 168.

<sup>b</sup> *Artus*, in *de Jory's Ind. Orient.* Part 6, p. 49.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>d</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>e</sup> *Marchais*, as before.

<sup>f</sup> *Artus*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 127.

<sup>h</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>i</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>j</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>k</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>l</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>m</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>n</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>o</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>p</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>q</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>r</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>s</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>t</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>u</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>v</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>w</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>x</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>y</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>z</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>a</sup> *Artus*, in *de Jory's Ind. Orient.* Part 6, p. 49.

<sup>b</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>c</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>d</sup> *Marchais*, as before.

<sup>e</sup> *Artus*, as before.

<sup>f</sup> *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 127.

<sup>g</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>h</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>i</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>j</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>k</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>l</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>m</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>n</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>o</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>p</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>q</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>r</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>s</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>t</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>u</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>v</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>w</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>x</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>y</sup> *Atkins*, as before.

<sup>z</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-  
Coast.

Cape Coast in a Morning a-fishing, and returning home, well freighted, in the Evening. This holds every Day during the dry Season, except Tuesday, which is their *Feishi-Day*, or Day of Rest. They frequently venture abroad in the Rains, though they are sometimes driven in again, at the Approach of a Tornado, before they have been two Hours abroad.

Fountain of  
Nagor.

THIS fearless Disposition of theirs is confirmed by *Phillips*, who observes, they are so little apprehensive of Danger, that they will sit drinking and smoking upon the Barrels of Powder, which they buy of the *English*, till they are drunk, letting the Sparks from their Pipes fall upon them, without any Concern; by which Means they are frequently blown-up. Hence, it is the Custom of the *English*, as soon as they have sold them any Powder, to make them put-off with their Cannon, about two hundred Yards from the Ship, till the rest of their Business be completed.

Cape Coast  
Castle.

*CAPO CORSO*, as the *Portuguese* call it, and Cape *Corse*, or *Coast*, as the *English* have corrupted it, is formed by the Shore jutting-out a little, and making an Angle, whose South and East Sides are washed by the Sea. About nine Miles to the East of *el Mina*, on this Cape, is situated the *English* Fort, called Cape *Corse*, or Cape *Coast* Castle, being an irregular Square, two of whose Sides, lie along the Shore.

THIS is the principal Port and Factory of the *English* Company, to which their Ships constantly resort; and here they receive Orders, either by themselves, or with Supercargoes, where else to proceed.

The Parade.

THE *Portuguese*, who were formerly famous for making Discoveries, first settled here about 1610, and founded the Castle of Cape *Corse* on a large Rock, which juts out into the Sea, forming a Cape, or Headland. In a few Years after, they were dispossessed by the *Dutch*, to whom this Place owes much of its Strength and Grandeur.

OTHERS say, that the *Dutch* bought it of the Factor of one *Cavalef*, who built it for the *Dutch* Company. That Fort, in the Year 1664, was destroyed by the *English*, under Admiral *Holburn*, after his Expedition to *Fort Wesen*, at *Tutorari*.

NEXT Year *de Ruyter*, in Revenge, sailed from *Gibraltar*, with a Squadron of thirteen Men of War, for the Coast of *Guinea*, and sent upon the *English* there, destroyed most of their Factories and Ships, the Company's Loss

being computed at two hundred thousand Pounds, but could not, with all his Force, take this Castle, though, according to *Villault*, it was then but small. By the Treaty of *Breda*, it was stipulated, that this Fort should remain to the *English*; and, in 1672, a Charter being granted by King *Charles* the Second, to a new Association, under the Title of, *The Royal African-Company* of *England*, they caused this Castle of Cape *Corse* to be built in the stately Manner it is at present, being the most beautiful on all the Coast, next to *St. George del Mina*.

THE Walls of Cape *Corse* Castle are high and thick, especially on the Land-Side, Part thereof being of Rock-Stone, and Part of large Bricks, which the *English* make at some Distance from the Place.

THE Height of the Walls is the Strength of this Fort, sufficient against any Negro Power; as they lately experienced, in an Attack the *Pantins* made upon the Castle's Dependents, who found their security under the Walls.

THE Parade within, which is twenty Foot perpendicular, above the Surface of the Rock, forms a Kind of Quadrangle, being open, on the East Side, to the Sea; which makes it airy, cool, and pleasant, affording a fine Prospect of *Queen Anne's Point*, and the Ships in *Ananaboe* Road. On this Platform are thirteen Pieces of heavy Cannon. The other three Sides of the Square are curiously built-up, containing many beautiful, spacious, neat Apartments and Offices: Particularly, on the South Side, a large, well-built Chapel, the back Part of which joins to the Castle-Wall, having the great Body of the Rock, called *Talvera*, on the Outside of it; which not only serves to break-off the Violence of the Sea, but is a good Defence against an Enemy on that Side.

THIS Castle has four Flankers. The thirteen Pieces of Cannon, on the Platform, which are Eighty-Pounders, command the Road and Passage up to it; and the Small-Arms scour all the Landing-Place, behind the Rocks which encompass it. On the Battlements are ten Guns, and twenty-five on the Flankers, from a Minion to Nine-Pounders. On the Rock *Tabera*, twenty Paces from the Castle, are four or six Twelve-Pounders, in a round Tower, which serves to keep the Blacks of the Town in Awe; though, otherwise, it seems useless, the Castle being so high, that its Cannon can both sufficiently protect, or command the Town.

\* Smith's Voyage to Guinea, p. 125.

\* Phillips's Voyage, p. 207.

\* Barber's Description of Guinea, p. 169; and Villault's Voyage, p. 127.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.

\* Smith, as before.



Gold-  
Coast.

THIS Castle makes a handsome Prospect from the Sea; and is a very regular, and well-con-  
trived Fortification, being as strong as it can be  
well made. You enter it by a well-secured, and  
large Gate facing the Town, and come into the  
Square, wherein four or five hundred Men may  
very conveniently be drawn-up, and exercised.  
Its four Flankers have a covered Communication  
with each other; and over the Tank is a noble  
Battery of fifteen Whole-Culverin and Demi-  
Cannon, lying low, and pointing upon the Road  
which it commands.

Town and  
Garison.

SMITH observes, that the Castle mounts in  
all forty Pieces of heavy Cannon. Phillips  
says, about that Number, and that some of them  
are Brass. He adds, that there are commonly  
one hundred white Men in Garison.

According to Barbot, the Garison, and  
other Company Soldiers, amount to one hundred  
Whites, and the like Number of Gromettus,  
with their respective Officers, all clothed in Red,  
and in the Pay of the African Company.

THIS Garison hath a military Land-Officer  
to discipline and command them under the Agents.  
He is the Lieutenant of the Castle, but goes by  
the Title of Captain. Every Night at eight  
o'Clock the Gate is shut, where he appoints a  
good Guard, and comes to the Agent or Mer-  
chant for the Word.

The Soldiers  
are weak.

By this Account the Reader will doubtless  
form an advantageous Idea of the Garison at  
Cape Coast-Castle. But Bosman represents the  
Matter in a very different Light. After setting  
forth the Beauty, as well as Strength, of this  
Fortress, he adds, The worst is, that the Garison  
here is generally very weak; the Soldiers are  
such miserable Wretches, that they raise your  
Pity rather than Fear, looking as writhed as an  
old Company of Spaniards. One Reason of  
this, says he, is their greedily entertaining all the  
Dutch Deserters, or such as quit their Service;  
which, says Bosman, they will never give up,  
out of a mistaken Notion of Mercy, though it be  
contrary to Articles. Notwithstanding the Dutch  
Runaways are Sots, yet they are welcome to the  
English, who are never better pleased than when  
the Soldiers spend their Money in Drink; espe-  
cially in Punch, an unwholesome Mixture, which  
some of their Agents make good Profit of, in  
selling under-hand by their Emisaries: For the  
Soldiers pay double the Worth, and those who  
spend little, are sure to be very well beaten; they  
taking no Care whether the Soldier, at Pay-Day,

With drink-  
ing Punch.

saves Gold enough to buy Victuals, for it is suffi-  
cient if he has spent it in Punch: By which ex-  
cessive Tippling, and sorry Feasting, the Garison  
look as if they were Hag-ridden. This Fault  
goes uncorrected, because some greedy Agents  
would lose too much by the Alteration. In  
short, innumerable of the Agents and Factors  
themselves die with drinking Punch, and eating  
Flesh-Meat to Excess, although there is no per-  
suading them to.

Mr. SMITH, to be even with Bosman for  
this Condemnation of Punch, accuses his Coun-  
trymen with drinking spirituous Liquors to Ex-  
cess, without any qualifying Mixture.

THE natural Situation is on a round Head  
jutting out into the Sea to the South South-  
East; and its being encompassed on that Side,  
and the South-West, by several Rocks, and  
the Sea itself render it inaccessible on that Side;  
the Waves of the Ocean continually breaking on  
those Rocks.

In 1665, Dr. Ruyter observing that he had only  
a long, sandy Reach to land his Forces at, where  
one hundred Men only could easily repulse a  
thousand; and that if the Fort could hold-out but  
three Days, his Army would want Provisions, it  
being easy to stop all the Passes, and cut his  
Men off from fresh Water: Finding likewise  
that the Fetu Blacks had refused to assist the  
Dutch, and declared they would side with the  
English, if attacked: For these Reasons he aban-  
doned the Attempt, not without expressing his  
Astonishment that the Dutch should permit the  
English so easily to make themselves Masters of  
such a Place. Atkins observes, that a Bastion  
runs out from it, which has a very pleasant Prospect  
to Sea, whence, with a Glass, may be discovered  
the Ships coming down the Coast, and very dis-  
tinctly those in *el Mina Road*.

FOR all the above-mentioned Advantages of  
Strength, this Castle is not altogether secured  
against an Enemy. The three great Hills, which  
lie near it to the North-West, and North-East  
of the Town, are no less inconvenient to it, than  
the Danish Mount was, before it came into the  
Company's Possession; for there, as Barbot ob-  
serves, Batteries might be easily erected to reduce  
it by any Nation, who were Masters of the  
Blacks and their Country. For this Reason the  
English make it their Business to keep them in  
their Interest by Presents, besides a monthly  
Sum punctually paid the King of Fetu for the  
Privilege of the Castle.

\* Phillips's Voyage to Guinea, p. 264.

† Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 170.

Guinea, p. 45, & seq.

as before, p. 170.

‡ Barbot, as before, p. 169.

b Smith's Voyage, p. 123.

c Phillips, as before.

d Bosman's Description of

e Atkins's Voyage, p. 99.

f Phillips, as before.

g Bosman's Description of

h Barbot,

Gold Coast.

Lodgings and Apartments.

Barbadoes.

Warehouses and Offices.

Balkony.

School for Negroes.

Dungeon.

Slave-Place.

THE Lodgings and Apartments within the Castle are very large, and well built of Brick, having three Fronts.

THE Agents and Factors have genteel, convenient Lodgings; and there are no better Barracks for Soldiers any where. They lodge two in a Room, and receive their Pay duly once a-Week in Gold-Dust.

THERE is one spacious Ware-house, and several smaller ones; a convenient Trunk, or Place, for the Slaves to live in by themselves; a good Forge, with Smiths to make Iron-Work; a large Kitchen for dressing the Provisions, the Factors keeping a very plentiful Table: But they eat only twice a-Day, at Ten in the Morning, and Four in the Evening. There are seldom fewer than sixteen at their Table; which, as the Author was assured, stood the Company some Years from twelve to fourteen hundred Pound: This is the more extraordinary, as most Provisions are very reasonable.

THE General's Lodging communicates with the Chapel, a capacious Hall, which serves to preach and dine in; hence they can overlook what the Company's Servants are a-doing.

A curious contrived Balkony runs along the Buildings of the first Story, with handsome Stair-cases on the Out-side, at certain Distances on each Front, for a Communication between the Lodgings of the Garrison. Under these Balkonies are several Shops. Next the Agent-General's Apartment is a large stately Hall. There are also spacious Store-houses, and Counting-houses for the Factors and other Officers.

IN the Castle is kept a School to teach the little black Children of the Town to read and write, in order to prepare them to be made *Christians*: But that Labour is lost, for their Parents will never give their Consent.

NEAR the great Gate is a Dungeon for the Confinement of Murderers, Traitors, and such Malefactors, till an Opportunity presents of sending them to England to be tried.

LASTLY, Under the Square, or Place of Arms, is a spacious Vault, or Mansion, to keep Slaves in, cut out of the Rock. This Place is arched, and divided into several Rooms; so that it will conveniently hold a thousand Blacks. The keeping the Slaves thus under Ground is a good Security to the Garrison against any Insurrection. This Vault has an Iron-Grate at the Surface, to let in Light and Air on the Slaves, chained and confined here, till a Demand comes for them.

They are all marked with a burning Iron upon the Right-Breast, D. Y. Duke of York.

UNDER the Battery before-mentioned is a curious Tank, or Cistern, containing four hundred Tuns. It is a long Square, cut out of a Rock, and terraced over, with a convenient Pair of Stairs down to it. This Tank, which is filled every Rain, supplies not only the Castle with Water all the Year, but frequently the Company's Ships. The Method of filling it is thus: There being divers Channels made from the Castle to the Tank, as soon as it begins to rain, the *Bombay*, (an Officer so called) makes the Negro Slaves stop all the Passages of the Channels, and then sweep the Castle very clean. After it has rained about an Hour and washed the Castle well, by carrying off the Filth and Dirt, he opens the Channels into the Tank, where the clear Water runs in great Quantities, the Rains here being generally in long and heavy Showers. Upon this Tank, which is strongly arched over, there is a most delightful Walk, by the aforesaid Battery.

ATKINS takes Notice, that the Pavement leans from all Parts towards the Tanks (for he speaks in the plural Number) to drain-off the Rain Water, being scarce in dry Seasons.

THE only Landing-Place is just under the Fort, in a small Bay to the East, where the Strand is clear of Rocks, being a sandy Flat, on which the Blacks run their Canoes without Danger. The Way thence lies along the Castle Walls to the principal Gate, looking West North-West up the Country. It has neither Ditch nor Drawbridge before it, nor so much as a Portcullis; being only defended by the two round Flankers on the Land-Side, and a low, small Battery of six Guns.

SMITH affirms, that the Landing-Place is so dangerous, that no Boat can venture ashore, but must wait for a Canoe to come-off and carry the Goods and Passengers to Land, though they are often over-set by the Way.

THE Anchoring-Place is two Miles from the Shore, where Agent *Greenhill*, in the Year 1660, made frequent Observation, that the Variation was twenty Degrees fourteen Seconds, West. It generally flows here South-South-East, and North North-West, upon the Full and Change. The Water, upon Spring Tides, rises six or seven Foot.

THE Castle expects to be saluted by all Ships that anchor in the Road of Cape Corso, not by

\* *Barbadoes's Description of Guinea*, p. 170.

*Voyage*, p. 98.

\* *Atkins*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes* says, it holds one hundred Tuns, or more.

\* *Smith*, p. 128.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes* says, it holds three hundred Tuns.

\* *Barbadoes* says, the Water comes from the Lead on the Top of the Castle.

\* *Phillips*, as before, p. 204.

\* *Phillips's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 204, § 109.

\* *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

\* *Atkins*, as before.

\* *Atkins*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before, p. 169.

\* *Atkins's*

\* *Barbadoes*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before, that

\* *Barbadoes* says, the Water comes from the Lead on the Top of the Castle.

\* *Atkins*, as before.

\* *Barbadoes*, as before, p. 169.

Gold-  
Coast.

firing of Guns, but by lowering the Top-sails down to the Tops, and fires with Ball on all such Ships, English or others, as omit to do so; as happened to *Barbot* himself in his last Voyage on board the *Jelly*, a French Man of War, which he commanded.

Waiting for  
Supp.

THE Company's Ships are supplied with Water from a large Cistern in the Castle, or from a large Pond, lying at some Distance towards the Sea, between Cape *Corse* and *el Mina*; the Blacks conducting the Boats thither, and rolling the Casks backwards and forwards along the Paths, amongst the Rocks, at a Place called *Domine* \*.

Way of  
loading and  
unloading.

WHEN the Tank is low, that Ships cannot be supplied with Water thence, they are forced to fill at a standing Pool <sup>b</sup>, called *Domine's Hole*, a good Distance from the Castle, and roll it thence over craggy Stones to the Landing-Place, where Negroes attend, for Hire, to swim the Casks off to the Long-boat, which lies about a Cable's Length off Shore at an Anchor, not daring to come nearer for the great Swell that is constantly upon the whole Coast. The Negro Swimmers watch a Smooth, and roll the Puncheons of Water into the Sea, till they float; then each swims after his Cask, sometimes above, sometimes under Water, still pushing it before him, till they come to the Boat. The Merchandise and stores brought by the Ships for the Castle, are sent in their Long-boats as near the Shore as they dare go, and are met by the Canoes to unlade them. These, being flat-bottomed, play upon the Sea until they perceive a Smooth, and then with Violence running themselves ashore, take out the Goods, and launch off again \*.

## S E C T. VI.

Officers of the Factory. Director-General, Government. The Gardens at Cape *Corse*: Great and small one. The Country and Soil. Provisions. The *Sir*. Phipps's Tower. Trade. Fort *Frederickburgh*: Its Figure and Strength. Lodgings and Garrison: The Road: Garden and Soil. Fort *Royal*: New built: Inaccessible: Figure and Strength. Manrow Town. Kongo Dutch Factory. Abrambo Town. Aquatow Village.

Officers of  
the Factory.

THE Director-General is supreme, or first Person in the Factory, at two thousand Pound per Annum; two other Merchants, at three

a hundred Pound, and a Secretary, at two hundred Pound, are what compose the Council for the Company's Affairs, send Factors to their Outer-Forts, and Supercargos on board Vessels, to collect the Trade, who are to transmit and make up their Accounts here. The General supports a Table for them, a Chaplain and Surgeon, with Salaries of eighty Pound per Annum, who have orderly Meals, without any idle Bottles.

Geography.

THOUGH the General has but one Vote in Business, yet it is tacitly consented to, from his better Allowance and Power as Governor, that he shall lead the others, who sign only for their Salaries: He therefore disposes solely of Preferences to the Factors and Writers, who, as they please, or displease, may be continued, or removed to Advantage. For, as on Service from the Fort, they are allowed a Commission in Trade additional to their Pay; so in some of the outward Ports (such as *Akra*) or in a Ship, they make considerable Increase; while at others, *Annamabo*, or *Discove*, they find a great deal of Trouble, wet Lodging, Scarcity of Provision, and no Profit <sup>c</sup>.

THE Government of Cape *Castille*, says *Governor Smith*, is sometimes vested in one Person, with the Title of *Captain-General of the English Settlements on the Gold-Coast of Guinea*; but was then in the Hands of a Triumvirate. As for the Council, it may be reckoned a Cypher; the Chiefs acting as they please, by the seeming Consent of a Council that does not oppose them, as being vested with a full Power by the Company to dispose of all Employments at their Pleasure <sup>d</sup>.

MARCHAIS observes, that the English Director at Cape *Corse* is not contented with the Trade of that Place, but employs a good Number of Vessels, great and small, to traffic along the Coast, bringing back to the Company's Store-houses the Commodities of the Country, which are shipped for Europe <sup>e</sup>.

THE Town of *Oegwa* forms a Sort of Triangle; two of its Angles almost inclose the Castle, and the third extends a great Length, to the Wall of the Gardens (which lie North of it and the Town:) The Way from the Castle-Gate to the Garden-Gate, lying through the Middle of it.

MR. SMITH, who surveyed this Settlement in 1727, says, that these Gardens are pleasant, and large, being near eight Miles in Compass, but have no Limits or Inclosure, except on the South-Side, next the Town: The whole Space being called *Garden*, as far as any Walks are

\* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 171.

<sup>b</sup> *Atkins*, in his Voyage to Guinea, p. 98, calls this a muddy, muddie Pond, of ill Taste, and the only one in the Neighbourhood, whence Ships are supplied with Water.

<sup>c</sup> *Philip's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 285.

<sup>d</sup> *Marchais's Voyages en Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 266.

Vol. II. N° 71.

<sup>e</sup> *Atkins*, as before, p. 91.

<sup>f</sup> *Smith's Voyage*, p. 420.

Gold-  
Coast.

planted. They are very fertile, and produce every Thing that grows within the Torrid Zone; as Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, Guavas, Papaws, Plantains, Bananas, Cocoa-Nuts, Cinnamon, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, Indian Cabbage, and European, with many Sorts of European Salads, as Cucumbers, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, and Purslain. The best Roots are Yams, and Potatos, and sometimes they can raise Turnips from English Seed<sup>a</sup>.

Great and  
small.

In *Phillips's* Time there were two Gardens belonging to the Castle, a large and a small one. The large one was full of Lime and Orange Trees, but little Pot-Herbs, or Sallading, the Author presumes, for Want of Industry and Care; for he saw great Variety of both in the Garden of the *Mina* Castle<sup>b</sup>.

In the Middle of this Garden was a square Summer-house, where the Agents sometimes enjoyed themselves. The other is near the Castle, and is called *Black Jack's Garden*<sup>c</sup>; planted with nothing but Cocoa-Nut Trees. This is the Burying-Place of the Factors, and white Men that die there; except the Agent, and some others, who, for certain Reasons, may be buried in By-Places in the Castle<sup>d</sup>.

The Country  
and Soil.

*BARBOT* says, the Shore about Cape Corfe lies almost East and West, exposed to the South. The Country is full of Hills, not very high, but close together; the Valleys being very narrow, covered with a Sort of low, but thick Shrubs. The Negroes do not till above a tenth Part of the Ground, and yet in six Months it is over-grown as before. Some impute these Shrubs to the Badness of the Air, others to the Rain-Water in their Pits, which strains through the Earth, and has a sweetish Taste, with a Mixture of Acid, like *Vi-tri-ol*; others ascribe it to the excessive Rains: But it has been observed, that it is not the Wet alone which makes this Country unhealthy; for the Surface here is every where Sand or Gravel, which is reckoned the most wholesome Soil, having under it a Sort of whitish Marl, like Fullers Earth<sup>e</sup>.

Provision.

*MARCHAIS* observes, that altho' Cape Corfe Castle and Town be situated in a dry, barren Place, yet the rest of the Country (of *Feth*) is fruitful, and plentiful. The Lands are well cultivated, and the Natives populous and industrious. Those who are not employed in getting

Gold, or in Fishing, are Husbandmen, and supply the rest with the Necessaries of Life. They carry Provisions to *el Mina*, which is advantageous to them, and useful to Foreigners<sup>f</sup>.

Geography.

Here is Store, says *Phillips*, of excellent large Fish of several Sorts, small Poultry, and large *Muscovy* Ducks, at low Rates. He adds, that the Mutton and Kid, though plenty enough, is very lean and insipid; but Beef is seldom to be met with. The Castle is well stocked with tame Pigeons<sup>g</sup>.

The Air.

As to the Air, our Author *Barbot*, not knowing that it is more faulty here than in other Places on the Coast, thinks the Unhealthiness may proceed from the Ground being covered, as before-mentioned, with Shrubs; whence, in the Valleys especially, arises towards Night and Morning a certain Fog or Mist, which may discompose the Air: But he ascribes the Mortality here chiefly to Intemperance, and bad Diet. The Air indeed is excessive hot, and so piercing, that it penetrates a Man's Body, much more than in *France* or *England*. It also corrodes Iron much faster<sup>h</sup>. Yet *Smith* says, Cape Corfe is reckoned the wholesomest, and most comfortable Place in all *Guinea*<sup>i</sup>.

In the Neighbourhood of the Castle are two *Phippe's* Forts, each just three Quarters of a Mile from it; *Tower*.

one called *Phippe's Tower*, the other *Fort Royal*. The first is a little round Tower built by Governor or General *Phippe*, from whom it takes the Name, on the Top of a steep Hill, by the Side of the Gardens<sup>k</sup>. It stands North-West from the Town, and mounts seven Guns. *Bosman* says, it had six Pieces of Cannon in his Time, and about as many Men. He adds, that it was built, both to keep the Negro Town in Awe, and defend it from their *Indian* Enemies<sup>l</sup>.

*PHILLIPS* speaks of a Redoubt built upon an Ascent, about an hundred Yards from the Castle, resembling the Beacon Towers along the Coast of *Spain*, to give Notice of the Approach of *Moorish* or *Turkish* Pirates. It was mounted with two or three small Guns; and two Soldiers always kept Watch there, to alarm the Castle in case of any Danger; getting into it by a Ladder, which they hawled up after them<sup>m</sup>. This, notwithstanding the Difference of the Accounts, could be no other than *Phippe's Tower*.

CAPE Corfe has always been a noted Place for Trade, ever since the Europeans frequented *Guinea*. *Artus* tell us, that the French drove a con-

<sup>a</sup> *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 126, &c. *seq.*

<sup>b</sup> On this Occasion, he observes, that the Dutch excel the English on this Coast, in every Thing except Honesty; their Castles being more conveniently situated, much stronger and handiomer, as well as better manned and governed; they sparing no Cost to make them strong, delightful, and convenient.

<sup>c</sup> *Barbot* calls it, a Place much like a Garden.

<sup>d</sup> *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 205.

<sup>e</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 171.

<sup>f</sup> The same.

<sup>g</sup> *Smith*, as before, p. 128.

<sup>h</sup> *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

<sup>i</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>j</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>k</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>l</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>m</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>n</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>o</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>p</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>q</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>r</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>s</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>t</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>u</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>v</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>w</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>x</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>y</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>z</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>aa</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ab</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ac</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ad</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ae</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>af</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ag</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ah</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ai</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>aj</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ak</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>al</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>am</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>an</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ao</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ap</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>aq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ar</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>as</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>at</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>au</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>av</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>aw</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ax</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ay</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>az</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ba</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bb</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bc</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bd</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>be</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bf</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bg</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bh</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bi</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bj</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bk</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bl</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bm</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bn</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bo</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bp</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>br</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bs</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bt</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bu</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bv</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bw</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bx</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>by</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>bz</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ca</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cb</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cc</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cd</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ce</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cf</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cg</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ch</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ci</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cj</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ck</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cl</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cm</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cn</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>co</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cp</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cr</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cs</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ct</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cu</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cv</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cw</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cx</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cy</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>cz</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>da</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>db</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dc</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dd</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>de</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>df</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dg</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dh</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>di</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dj</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dk</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dl</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dm</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dn</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>do</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dp</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dr</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ds</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dt</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>du</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dv</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dw</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dx</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dy</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>dz</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ea</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eb</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ec</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ed</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ee</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ef</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eg</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eh</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ei</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ej</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ek</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>el</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>em</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>en</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eo</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ep</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>er</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>es</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>et</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>eu</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ev</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ew</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ex</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ey</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ez</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fa</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fb</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fc</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fd</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fe</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ff</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fg</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fh</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fi</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fj</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fk</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fl</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fm</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fn</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fo</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fp</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fq</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fr</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fs</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ft</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fu</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fv</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fw</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fx</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fy</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>fz</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ga</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>gb</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>gc</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>gd</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>ge</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>gf</sup>

considerable Trade here, till they were interrupted by the Portuguese at *el Mina*, who, in 1590, or 91, seized a French Ship, killing most of the Men, and making the rest Slaves. They did the like, in 1592, by a Boat belonging to an *Amsterdam* Ship. However, in 1600, the Natives of *Beure*, or *Mauri*, being at War with them, the Dutch Trade of *Cape Corse*, began to revive. Abundance of Gold is brought from *Fetá*, *Abrimbore*, and *Mandinga*, as well as other Places, above eight hundred Miles Inland, by the Native Merchants who take off, in Exchange, a great Quantity of Goods, especially Linen, and Brass-Basons of the small Sort.

THE Factory have every now and then a large Demand for Salt, made, and brought hither from *Aktra*. The Sale appears like a Fair in the Castle; and many of those Negroes, whose Ivory or Gold would not purchase half a Bushel, the Author was told, had travelled some hundred Miles.

THREE Quarters of a Mile from *Cape Corse*, is the Negro Town of *Manfrow*, and *Fort Royal*, called also *Queen Anne's Fort*, belonging to the English. It is built on a Hill, called *Deenstien*, or, *The Danish Mount*, because formerly possessed by the Danes, who had a Castle there, named *Fredericksburgh*, which was built by them (with the Assistance of the Negroes) after they were driven by the Dutch from *Cape Corse*.

By the Treaty made between the English and Danes, when they retook *Cape Corse* from the Dutch, it was concluded, that the latter should have a fortified Factory here. Besides, as a Mark of their Interest, they had, in *Villault's* Time, a great House at the End of the Town, (of *Ogona*) with an Officer and Garrison, and the Danish Flag erected on it.

FREDERICKSBURGH was seated on the Hill which terminates in a Point. The whole Circuit was not above three hundred Paces. It commanded the Country round it, even *Cape Corse* itself, which is not above a Musket-Shot distant. The Form of the Plot on which it stood is round, but the Fort itself was triangular, having three Basons; one of which commanded the Road to the South, the second over-looked *Cape Corse* to the West, and the third fronted the Dutch Fort of *Nassau*, at *Mauri*, on the East. The Foot of this Hill (which is not above one

hundred Paces high, and has a winding Ascent) is surrounded by Houses of the Negroes.

BARBOT observes, that the *Danish Mount* here is about three hundred Paces over, and level at Top, naturally strong, and inaccessible. He adds, that *Fort Fredericksburgh* is only a pretty large Inclosure, almost triangular; the Wall indifferently thick, of Stone and Clay mixed together, always falling to Decay; with a round Flanker towards the Sea, and two sorry Basons towards the Land-side, of the same Materials, one of them pointing East, and the other West, towards *Cape Corse*; on all which were fifteen or sixteen old Iron Guns, in no good Order.

Within this Inclosure was a disorderly Heap of old Clay Buildings, thatched like those of the Blacks, and all out of Repair. The Apartment of the *Danish General* had nothing worth Notice, except an old Gallery; from whence there was a fine Prospect both by Sea and Land, and a continual fresh Air from Morning to Night, being a continual South-West Breeze, so cold, that it is scarce tolerable; for which Reason this Place is reckoned healthier than *Cape Corse*.

THE Danes had here in Garrison about twenty Whites fit for Service, besides *Grumets-Blacks*. It was generally observed, that of all the European Nations on the Coast, the Danes lost most Men in Proportion, although settled in the best Air. This is ascribed to their ill Diet, which, says the Author, is worse than that of the English at *Cape Corse*; for they are often in Want of Money to buy Necessaries, and great Lovers of strong Liquors: Nor can the *Danish* Women live here long, being subject to a prodigious Loss of Blood, from a Distemper peculiar to the Sex, as lately happened to a General's Wife, who had not been there a Year.

THE best Road for Ships at *Manfrow*, is due South of the Fort, in thirteen or fourteen Fathom good Anchorage-Ground, which the English at *Cape Corse* pretend lies in their Limits. The easiest Landing-Place is on the East-side of the Hill; they let the Boats remain at Anchor without the Rocks, waiting for the Negroes Canoes from Shore, to carry them over the Breakers, which are sometimes dangerous.

THE *Danish General* has a fine spacious Garden for his Diversion, on the North-East Side of the Fort, above half a Mile from it, stored with

Port Fredericksburgh

View and Strong

\* *Arctus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 48, & seq.

*leale's Voyage*, p. 127.

and *Marchais*, as before, vol. 1. p. 259.

that *Fredericksburgh* is the Residence of the chief Factor of the *Danish Company*, who always lets up the Flag of his Nation when any Ships appear in View. It is observable, that this Author, who made the Voyage to *Guinea* in 1724, speaks as if *Fredericksburgh* was then in the Hands of the Danes, although it had changed both its Name and Masters fifty Years before: Which shews that this Relation is not genuine, or the Product of the *Chevalier du Marchais*, throughout.

\* *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 96.

\* *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 266.

\* *Villault*, as before; vol. 1. p. 266.

\* *Marchais* (or rather his Editor *Lubet*) says, vol. 1. p. 266.



Gold Coast.

great Variety of Trees and Plants, especially a render it almost impregnable; so that it can be *Geography* taken only by Surprise<sup>a</sup>.

Orange and Lemon Trees. In the Midst of it is a stately Summer-house. The Country behind the *Danish* Mount is all hilly, close, and little cultivated, but covered with Shrubs and Woods through the Indolence of the Natives<sup>b</sup>.

THE Vicinity of the *Danish* Mount at *Man-frew* is a great Disadvantage to the Fort, which lying under, and so near it, might with good large Cannon be battered from hence to Pieces<sup>c</sup>. The Author has from this Fort several Times seen the Men walking in the *English* Place of Arms at *Cape Corse*. The *English*, who were sensible of this Defect, endeavoured by all Means to live amicably with the *Danish*, and at length purchased *Frederickburgh* from them.

*Fort Royal*. This Fort was delivered by Mr. Harris Luck, their General, in the Year 1685, to Henry Nurse, Esq; Agent for the Royal African Company of England, and by them named *Fort Royal*<sup>d</sup>.

ALTHOUGH this Fort was then a very mean Fortification, yet the *English* were highly pleased with the Possession. They boast of their Fort on the *Danish* Mount, says *Bosman*, as much as the *Dutch* do of theirs at *St. Jago*, (near *el Mina*) but without the least Reason: For it lay, above four Years, more like a desolate Country Cottage than a Fort, its shattered Walls being mended with Clay, and its Houses within covered with Reeds, like those of the *Negro*s: Besides, a Stranger to the Slovenliness of the *English*, says *Bosman*, would be apt to admire why they should neglect so much a Place of such great Importance: For if an Enemy gain this Post, they may with six Pieces of Cannon level *Cape Corse* to the Ground. Yet it remained in this ridiculous Condition all the last War, when it might easily have been taken by twelve Men: And really we cannot help wondering here, continues that Author, to see the *English* mind nothing so much as enriching themselves at the Expence of their Masters.

Now lost.

BUT, in 1699, express Orders coming from England to repair it, and put it in a Posture of Defence, they set about it, and entirely pulled down the old one. The Agents obliged *Bosman* with a Sight of the Model, according to which they had finished some Part. It takes in no large Compass of Ground; but, when compleat, will be incomparably stronger than any Fort upon the Coast. The Form of it, added to the natural Strength of the Hill, which they intend to cut steep, so as to leave only one Access to it, will

Mr. SMITH observes, that the *English* *Inaccessibility* Agents rebuilt and fortified this Fort in 1698; and that, had they perfected it according to the Plan, it would have been one of the strongest Places in *Guinea*, being inaccessible every Way, (through the Steepness of the Hill) but by a narrow Path, which one Gun may defend; and even, though then ruinous, was, by its Situation, capable of levelling *Cape Coast-Castle* to the Ground. It has, mounted and dismounted, twenty-one Pieces of Ordnance, with which they take-up or answer all the Salutes in the Road; which is very convenient for the sick People at *Cape Coast*, who are not much disturbed with the Noise<sup>e</sup>.

*Fort Royal* is a square Fort, of Brick, and has seven Guns mounted on the Castle, and eleven on the Platform. It is constantly guarded with six Whites and twelve *Grenattos*<sup>f</sup>. *Marchais*, who gives much the same Account of it as *Villault*, adds, that there is no Way to it, but by a winding Path up the Hill, which is a Kind of spiral Street, with *Negro*-Houses on each Side<sup>g</sup>.

THE Town of *Manfrew* (or *Manfre*) is almost round, and lies below the *Danish* Mount on the Shore, several large Rocks rendering all Access difficult. It is not very considerable, the *Negro*s being mostly Fishermen, Labourers, or Salt-Boilers, with some few who act as Brokers for the inland Blacks<sup>h</sup>.

BESIDES the daily Market at the Town of *Abramboa*, or *Cape Corse*, there is a considerable Town. one at *Abramboa*, a large Town twenty-seven Miles North; where, by the King of *Fata's* Appointment at a certain Time of the Year, there is a Rendezvous from all Parts of the Country for public Dancing<sup>i</sup>, and is called, *The dancing Season*, which lasts eight Days. An incredible Number repair hither from all Parts, and spend the Day and most of the Night in this toilsome Diversion. At the same Time are decided all Suits and Controversies which could not be determined by the inferior Justices in their respective Districts. This supreme Court is composed of the King of *Fata*, his *Dey*, or prime Minister, the *Jeroffs*, and the *Brass*; with two *English* Factors of *Cape Corse-Castle*, chosen by the General, who are to have each as many new Suits as the Court sits Days. This Article, it is reckoned, costs the Company three hundred Pounds a Year.

THE Village of *Aquassaw* is very large, and *Aquassaw* Village. lies

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 172.

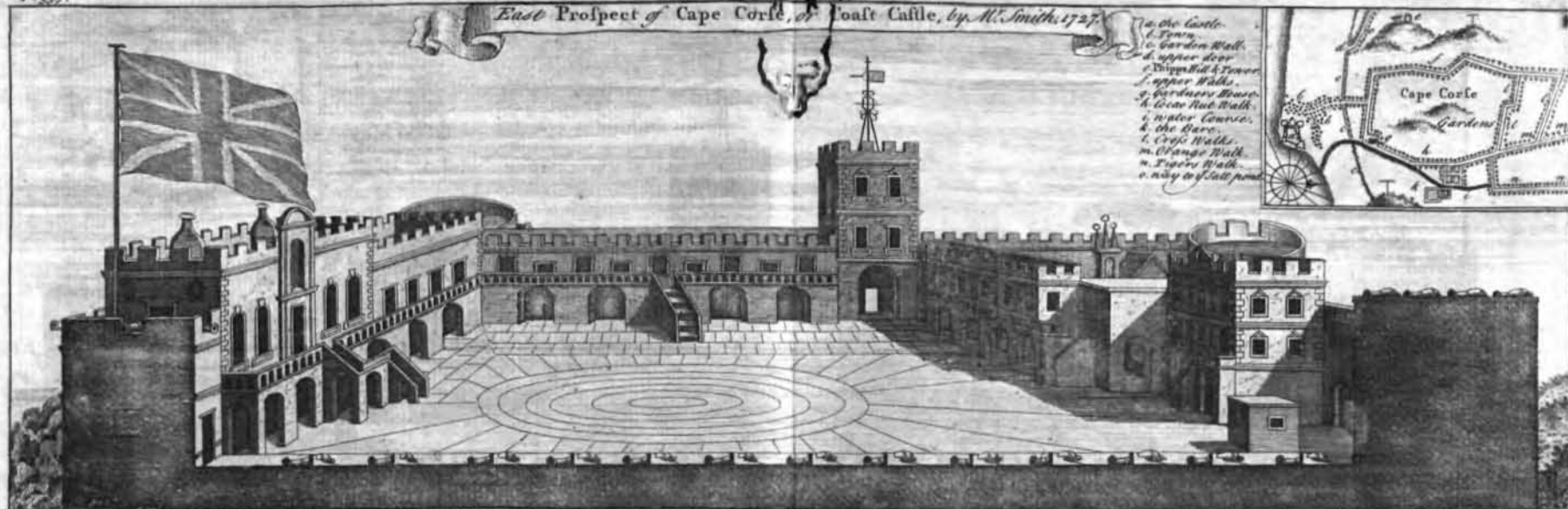
this Fort, appears from a Passage from *Villault* already mentioned: See before, p. 385; d. <sup>c</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 170. <sup>e</sup> The same, p. 445.

<sup>f</sup> *Smith's* Voyage, p. 127, & seq. <sup>g</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 445. <sup>h</sup> *Marchais's* Voy. en *Guinea*, p. 269. <sup>i</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 172.

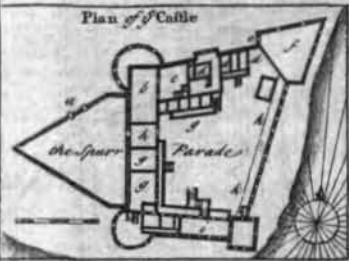
<sup>b</sup> How much *Cape Corse-Castle* was under Command of <sup>c</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 170.

<sup>d</sup> *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 52, & seq. <sup>e</sup> Called *Folgar* on the Western Coast.

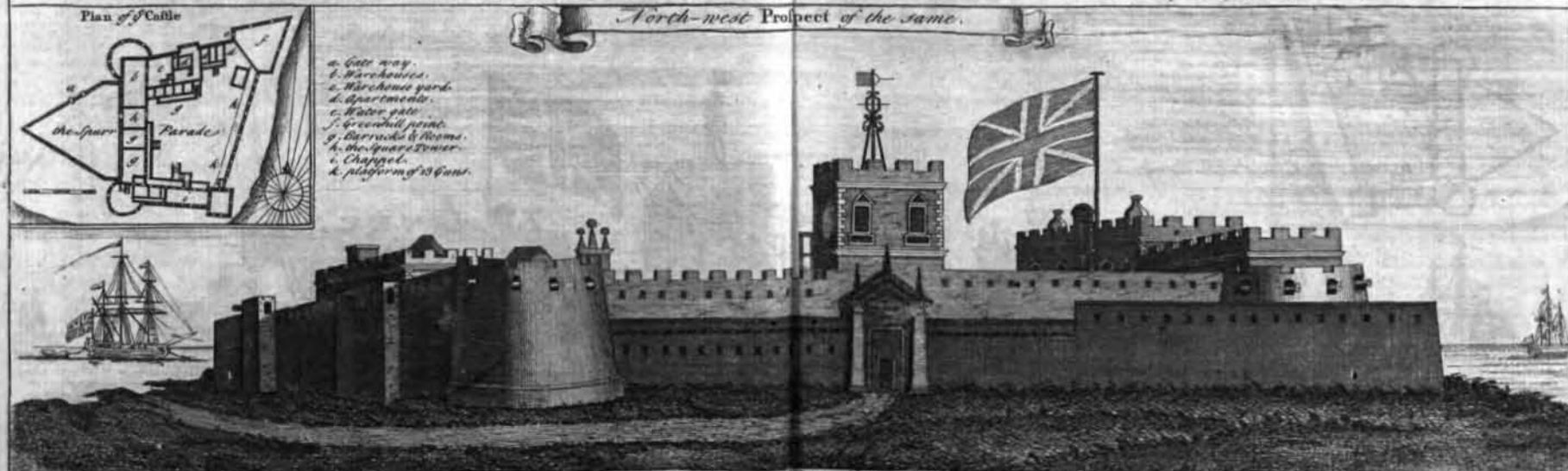
East Prospect of Cape Corle, or Coast Castle, by M. Smith, 1727



Plan of Castle



North-west Prospect of the same.





lies West from Cape Corfe. It is a Market, where the Blacks buy Slaves to be killed and buried at the Funerals of their Kings.

## S E C T. VII.

## The Kingdom of Sabu and Fantin.

## I. KINGDOM of Sabu.

*Extent and Produce.* The Dutch hated Gard-natured Blacks. Sabu Town. Queen Anne's Point, or Fort. Ikon, or Kongo Village. Mowri Town: The Houses. Dutch Privilege. A sickly Place. Fort Nassau: Its Foundation: Strength: Sieges: Gardens: Fortifications.

*Extent and Produce.*

THE little Kingdom of Sabu, or Sabow, extends about two Leagues in Breadth along the Coast, reckoning from the Foot of the Danish Mount, to about two Miles below Adwari, where it joins the Country of Fantin to the East, and about four Leagues Inland to the North. It is bounded by Atti to the North, and Fidi to the West.

SABU produces great Plenty of Indian Corn, Potatos, Yams, Bananas, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits, besides Palm-Oil; great Quantities of which, especially the latter, they export to *Awa* and *Asim*. The Natives are reckoned the most industrious People on the Coast, either in Agriculture, Fishing, or Trading with the Europeans and the *Akanes*-Blacks, who bring-down much Gold here in Exchange for Goods, Fish, and Salt.

*The Dutch hated.*

BOSMAN says, that Sabu is about equal in Power with *Kommani*, and its Inhabitants exactly as great Villains; the Dutch justly charging their King, next to the *English*, with the Miscarriage of their Design against *Kommani*: For, pretending to play the Mediator, he abused them by dilatory and fraudulent Means. This, though they plainly saw, they were afraid to resent, and even made him a Present; lest, instead of a feigned Friend, he should turn a professed Foe.

BARBOT, on the contrary, ascribes the ill Will of the Blacks to the Dutch usurping so much Authority here; and adds, that along with the Affection of the Natives, they had lost their Trade; having fomented Divisions between the Inhabitants of *Mowri* and the King of Sabu, to whom they forbad the former to pay Duties. The

Prince for this Reason would willingly assist any other Nation of Europe with two thousand Blacks to expel the Dutch.

THAT the Dutch gave the first Occasion to the Animosity between them and the Negros here, appears from a Passage related by *Artus* of *Dantzic*; who informs us, that the Natives of *Mowri* were the first who revolted, took-up Arms against the Portuguese, and contracted an Alliance with the Dutch. It is true, they once killed a Dutchman, but, adds he, it was his own Fault. The Case was this: In April, 1598, some Dutch going ashore to gather green Boughs to dress their Ship, according to Custom, began to cut-down some *Petish*-Trees: The Natives warned them to desist; but finding that they only made a Jest of it, from Words they came to Blows, and at last with Darts and Stones drove back the Dutch to their Ship. In the Retreat one of their Men was killed, whose Head the Victors cut-off. Next Day the Negros came on board, bringing the Murderer with them, and desired the Dutch to punish him in the same Manner. The Dutch refusing it, they carried him ashore and beheaded him themselves, cutting his Body into four Parts, and exposing them to the wild Beasts. When the *Hollanders* went ashore, they found their Countryman buried by the Natives, and the Head of the Murderer set-on a Spear over the Grave; which, concludes *Artus*, plainly shewed the Natives good Will and Desire to preserve a good Correspondence with them.

THE Father of the present King of Sabu had long Wars with the *Atti* and the *Akanes*-Blacks, his Neighbours to the North, occasioned by his intolerable Exactions; but the present King being of a peaceable and less covetous Temper, has appeased these Troubles. The *Atti*-Blacks are more numerous than those of Sabu; yet these last, by their being good at Fire-Arms, have often routed them, and brought-down several Heads of both Nations to the Dutch Factory at *Adwari*.

THE Town of Sabu, the King's Residence, lies about two Leagues Inland, and is a large, populous Place. *Marchais* says, it is a large Village, three Leagues Inland to the North-North-East of *Mowri*.

ON the Sea-Coast, the first Place that occurs, is *Queen Anne's Point*, a Fort lately built of Stone and Lime, seated on a Hill within less than a Mile of *Fort Royal*, (or, *The Danish Mount*) to the West; and two Miles from a Dutch Fort

\* *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 172.

\* *Bosman*, p. 54, says, about an hundred Canoes daily.

\* Written Sabu by *Bosman*, *Barbot*, &c. Sabou by the French.

\* *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 54.

\* *Barbot*, as before, p. 174.

\* *Artus* in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 18, & seq.

\* He, we presume, who reigned in 1682, when *Barbot*

was there.

\* *Barbot*, as before, p. 174; and *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1.

p. 271.

C H A P. IV.

A DESCRIPTION of the River Sanaga, extracted from the REMARKS of the Sieur Brûe.

With an Enquiry, whether it be the Niger, or a Branch thereof.

SECT. I.

*The Course and Length of the Sanaga. The Entrance dangerous. Point of Barbary. Devil's Land. Isles Bokos and Mogha. Salt-Pits. Isle of John Barre. English Isle. Isle of St. Louis. No fresh Water on it. Fort St. Louis. Governor's State. The Reception of a Negro Prince: His Person: His Dress. Covered with Charms. His Speech: His Entertainment. Negro Music. He lies in the Fort.*

Course and Length.

THE Course of the Sanaga is above eight hundred Leagues from East to West from the Lake of Bûrnû, where it rises <sup>a</sup> to within two Leagues and an half of the Western Ocean. There it suddenly makes an Elbow turning to the South; and being separated from the Sea only by a narrow Slip of Land <sup>b</sup>, in some Places, not an hundred Fathom broad, in others from one to two Leagues and an half, after a Course of twenty-five Leagues from North to South, discharges itself into the Ocean, in the Latitude of fifteen Degrees fifty-five Minutes <sup>c</sup>.

THIS River, which for the general divides Negroland, or The Country of the Blacks, from the Moors of the Sarrab, runs winding for above three hundred Leagues from East to West, that is to say, from the Falls or Cataracts of Galam, or Galama, (beyond which the French have not been yet) to its Entrance into the Ocean near Biyurt, or Biurtre, towards the Mouth of the Sanaga, already described <sup>d</sup>. The Stream is very rapid, occasioned by the Length of its Course, and Narrowness of its Channel.

Entrance dangerous.

THE Mouth is about half a League broad, but is shut by a Bank of Sand or Bar, caused by the great Quantities of Sand brought down by the Current, and pushed-in by the Sea. This Bar is doubly dangerous, as it has little Water on it; and every Year shifts its Place with the violent Floods that come down the River at the Time of its Inundation. In effect, the Entrance

a of this River would be impracticable, if the Strength of the Tide and Force of the Current did not open two Passages; the largest of which is commonly an hundred and fifty or two hundred Fathom broad, and about two Fathom Water. So that it will admit only Barks of forty or fifty Ton. The smaller Passage is only for Canoes. These Openings change their Situation almost every Year; so that the Isle of Sanaga, or Fort St. Louis, is sometimes four Leagues from the Bar, and at other Times but two. This Inconvenience which prevents Ships of four or five hundred Tons Burthen from entering the River, and landing their Goods, (for which Purpose the Company keep a Bark) is a Security to the Fort, as it is impossible to enter the River without good Pilots, so that the French enjoy their Trade up this River unmolested, and without Fears of a Rival. The properest Season for crossing the Bar is from January to August, the Winds being then variable, and the Tides running North. The best of these Months are April, May, June, and July. The bad Season is from September to the End of December, the East Winds then bringing a great Swell, and making all Commerce impossible <sup>e</sup>.

AFTER crossing the Bar, you find a fine broad River from eighteen to twenty-five Foot deep, <sup>Point of Barbary.</sup> the Water clear and smooth, and its Current as agreeable as the Entrance was dangerous. The Land on the left Side as you go-up, is a low sandy Point intirely barren. It is not above an hundred Toises broad at the Entry of the Bar, but wider farther-in to one, two, and two Leagues and an half broad for twenty-five Leagues. This Peninsula abounds with a Kind of very small Crabs, (called by the French, in the Leeward Islands, *Tourbouroux*) and with Birds, called *Grand Gofiers*, or *Pelians*. About a League and an half from the Bar, this Peninsula, or Point of Barbary, becomes less barren, and yields Grass for Pasturage; so that the Company keep here their Cattle, Sheep, and Goats, guarded by

<sup>a</sup> Our Author Labat must here be supposed to speak from the Opinion of the Geographers, and not the Remark of an Eye-Witness. <sup>b</sup> Called, *The Point of Barbary*. <sup>c</sup> In Labat it is put twenty-five Degrees fifty-five Minutes. Perhaps by Mistake of the Press.

<sup>d</sup> See our Map of its Course, which Labat, vol. 2. p. 156, tells us was taken on the Spot, by an able Engineer, in 1718, by Order of the Sieur Brûe.

<sup>e</sup> The French African Company keep a Bark on Purpose to unload the Vessels, manned with stout and skilful Negroes. <sup>f</sup> Labat, vol. 2. p. 127, & seq.



Gold-  
Coast  
Ikon, or  
Kongo.

(of *Nassau*) to the East. It mounts five Guns, and has a Garrison of five Whites, and six *Gro-mettus* <sup>a</sup>.

THE next Place, is the Village of *Ikon*, or *Kongo*, lying half a League East of the *Danish Mount*. Here are still to be seen, on two small Eminences, the Ruins of a fine Storehouse the *Dutch* had here.

AND indeed all the Advantage to be had from such a Post, would be only to keep-out other *Europeans*; who, if settled here, might very much prejudice their Trade at *Mowri* <sup>b</sup>.

Mowri  
Town.

*MOWRI* lies Eastward, two Miles from *Kongo* <sup>c</sup>, a small League from *Fort Royal* <sup>d</sup>, and two Leagues and an half beyond *el Mina* <sup>e</sup>. According to *Artus*, this Town lies high, but is irregular and dirty, and has an inconvenient Market-Place, though it abounds with Palm-Wine and Fruits. It belongs to the King of *Sabá*, who has a Collector here. Great Numbers of the inland Merchants from *Kano*, and other remote Places, bring hither much rough Gold, as it comes-out of the Earth, and buy a great Quantity of Merchandize. The Place was inconsiderable before the *Dutch* trafficked here, but has greatly improved since, and is now the best Place for Trade on the Coast <sup>f</sup>.

House.

*VILLALD* says, *Mowri* consists of about two hundred Houses, which surround the *Dutch Castle of Nassau* on all Sides, but towards the Sea. In his Time it held of the King of *Little Akkanis*, (or *Akkanes*) as well as the Town of *Ikome* <sup>g</sup>, which is not above three Quarters of a Mile from it on the Sea-Side <sup>h</sup>.

Dutch Fort,  
or, &c.

THIS Village (as *Bosman* calls it) is not so large as *el Mina*, but more populous; the greater Part of its Inhabitants are Fishermen, they go-out on their Trade, four or five hundred Canoes, every Morning, and pay the fifth Fish as Toll to the *Dutch Factor*, who governs this Town. This Sort of Tax they still reserve at three Places, viz. at *Astin*, *Shama*, and *el Mina*, by Right they pretend of Conquest: But *Bosman* dares not affirm the same as to *Mowri*. No other *Europeans* have this peculiar Privilege, nor do any of them exercise such an absolute Sway over their Negro Subjects: Which, says he, is chiefly their own Fault <sup>i</sup>; and by their Means the *Dutch* have lost some of their former Power <sup>j</sup>.

*BARBOT* observes, that *Mowri* is seated on a large, rocky, flat Point, jutting-out a little Way to the South South-East, exactly in five Degrees North Latitude <sup>k</sup>. Many of the *Akkanes* Blacks have Lodgings here, the better to carry-on their Business with the *Dutch* and Natives. The Houses stand scattering at a Distance from each other, and it is very awkward walking on the rocky Ground between them <sup>l</sup>.

*MOWRI* is usually called *The Dutch Church-Silly Place*, on account of the great Number buried here. It is also the Place of greatest Trade and Resort of Shipping; those which trade to other Parts of the Coast generally touching here to get Wood and Water <sup>m</sup>.

THE best Landing-Place at *Mowri* is in a Bay just under the Cannon of the Fort, on the East North-East Side, which must be by the Help of Canoes, as is practised in other Parts of the Coast <sup>n</sup>.

THE Fort of *Nassau* before-mentioned is situated on a Rock, whose Foot is washed by the Sea <sup>o</sup>. It was built by the *Dutch*, and was their chief Settlement when the *Portuguese* held *el Mina*; Next to which it is now the chief Fort possessed by the *Dutch*. It is almost square, the Front being a little longer than the other Sides. It is provided with four Batteries, and eighteen Pieces of Cannon <sup>p</sup>. The Walls are higher than any Fort, except *el Mina*, upon the whole Coast. The Curtain, which takes-in the two Sea Batteries, is so spacious and convenient, that such a Battery might be easily made, as the *English* have at *Cape Corso* for commanding at Sea: But its greatest Ornaments and Conveniences are the four square Towers placed at the Angles <sup>q</sup>. It was formerly garrisoned by seventy or eighty Men, whose Number at present, though very much diminished, is sufficient to defend it against the *Negros* <sup>r</sup>.

THIS Fort was founded, according to *Barbot*, *Foundeur*, in 1664, by Order and at the Charge of the States-General, and called *Fort Nassau*, in Honour of the Family of *Orange*. It was built so as to command the Town of *Mowri*, which lies round it like a Circle, except on the East-Side, where it is defended by the Sea. The States afterwards gave it the *West India Company*. Its first Structure was slight, the Batteries

<sup>a</sup> *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 445, 446, fig.

<sup>b</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 174.

<sup>c</sup> *Villaldi's Voyage*, p. 135.

<sup>d</sup> *Artus*, as before.

<sup>e</sup> *Artus* puts it in five Degrees ten Minutes, and *Barbot* cannot be depended on.

<sup>f</sup> *Artus*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>g</sup> *Barbot*, p. 134.

<sup>h</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 54; and *Barbot*, p. 175.

<sup>i</sup> *Barbot* says, twenty-four.

<sup>j</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 54; and *Barbot*, p. 175.

<sup>k</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 55.

<sup>l</sup> *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6, p. 50.

<sup>m</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>n</sup> *Barbot*, as before.

<sup>o</sup> *Barbot*, as before, p. 175.

<sup>p</sup> *Villaldi* calls them four Flankers.

<sup>q</sup> *Bosman*, as before, 42, fig.

<sup>r</sup> *Bosman*, as before, 42, fig.